DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 402 768 FL 024 326

AUTHOR	Meman, Paz B.
TITLE	Tagalog Language Packet.
INSTITUTION	Peace Corps, Manila (Philippines).
PUB DATE	[90]
NOTE	367p.
PUB TYPE	Guides - Classroom Use - Instructional Materials (For Learner) (051)
LANGUAGE	English; Tagalog
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC15 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Acculturation; Classroom Communication; Community Services; Competency Based Education; Conversational Language Courses; *Daily Living Skills; Dialogs (Language); Family (Sociological Unit); Food; Foreign Countries; Grammar; Health; *Interpersonal Communication; Language Patterns; Monetary Systems; Second Language Instruction; *Second Language Learning; Social Behavior; *Tagalog; Telecommunications; Transportation; Uncommonly Taught Languages; Vocabulary Development; Voluntary Agencies; *Volunteer Training
IDENTIFIERS	Peace Corps; *Philippines; Shopping

ABSTRACT

This guide is designed for Tagalog language training of Peace Corps workers in the Philippines, and reflects daily communication needs in that context. It consists of: a quick reference to common expressions and phrases; a series of topical vocabulary and phrase lists; targeted core language competencies, at three proficiency levels; a Tagalog-to-English glossary; a workbook containing drill, completion, matching, identification, and sentence construction exercises; and extensive grammar notes. (MSE)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION
CENTER (ERIC)
☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.
- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

ED 402 768

TAGALOG

LANGUAGE PACKET

FL024 326

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Peace Corps Philippines

THE LANGUAGE PACKET

INTRODUCTION

To provide assistance to Peace Corps Volunteers in Pre-Service Training, the Language Staff have developed and compiled materials in your target language. This packet contains the following:

- Core Competencies
- Learning (TL) Fast
  - Booklet
  - Tape
- Phrase Book
- Glossary
- Workbook
- Grammar Notes

The **Core Competencies** were prepared based on recommendations from volunteers who participated in an assessment of the language training, including its curriculum, in the mid 80's. They contain gambits or expressions used in accomplishing a certain real life task. To provide for difference in learning pace basic, intermediate, and advanced gambits were included. These core competencies served as the basis for most materials in this packet.

Learning a (TL) Fast includes basic or commonly used expressions for greetings, leave takings, shopping, asking for directions, managing a conversation and introducing one's self. It also contains a list of pronouns, numbers and time words. An accompanying tape is provided to serve as a model in pronunciation for you.

The Phrase Book contains phrases and expressions in everyday communication and are presented according to situational topics relevant to the life of a Peace Corps Volunteer. An English translation is provided for each gambit to facilitate comprehension of its meaning. It is more extensive in scope compared with **Learning (TL) Fast.**

The Glossary provides a list of 800 or more words taken from the core competencies that would assist you in your social contacts for community entry. It has an appendix which is a catalog of verb roots to help you understand how a verb is inflected for focus, aspect, or mood.

The Workbook was developed due to the clamor of PCVs for written exercises. It contains varied written activities for vocabulary and grammar reinforcement. It also contains exercises for different levels of learners.

The Grammar Notes explains grammatical points that will assist you in understanding word and sentence structures of a Philippine language. This, in no way, is incomplete. It consists only of those points vital in your understanding of the gambits or vocabulary. It has an appendix which contains a summary of all grammatical points that were introduced and explained in the notes.

With these materials, we hope to make language learning fun and productive for you.

PAZ B. MEMAN
Language Specialist

LEARNING TAGALOG FAST

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page No.
1.	Greetings	1
2.	Leavetakings	1
3.	Expressing need for repetition	1
4.	Expressing curiosity	2
5.	Expressing lack of knowledge in something	2
6.	Shopping	2
7.	Expressions of courtesy	3
8.	Expressions of preferences, likes, dislikes, needs	3
9.	Expressing discomfort and general disability	3
10.	Asking for/giving directions	4
11.	Introducing self	4
12.	Expressing/inquiring about time	4
13.	List of Pronouns	4
14.	List of Questions Words	5
15.	List of Numbers	5
16.	List of Time Words	6
17.	List of Money Words	6-7

LEARNING TAGALOG FAST

1. Greetings

Formal:

		Possible Responses	
Good morning	Magandang umaga.	Good morning to you.	Magandang umaga sa 'yo.
Good afternoon.	Magandang hapon.	Good afternoon to you, too.	Magandang hapon din sa 'yo.
Good evening.	Magandang gabi.	Good evening, too.	Magandang gabi din.

Note: The questions below are used for greeting friends when meeting them on corridors, streets, etc.

How are you?	Kumusta ka?	Fine. You?	Mabuti. Ikaw?
Where are you going?	Saan ka pupunta?	Somewhere.	Diyan lang.
Where did you come from?	Saan ka galing?	There, at Shoemart.	Diyan, sa Shoemart.

2. Leavetakings

Ok.	Sige.
Goodbye.	Babay.

3. Expressing need for repetition

Wait.	Teka muna./Sandali lang.
Please repeat.	Pakiulit nga.
What did you say?	Anong sabi mo?
What again?	Ano ulit?
Slowly please.	Dahan-dahan lang.

8

7

4. Expressing curiosity

		Possible Responses	
What is "flower" in Tagalog?	Ano sa Tagalog ang "flower"?	Flower.	Bulaklak.
What is this?	Ano ito?		
What is that?	Ano iyan?		
What is that? (yonder)	Ano iyon?		
Who is that?	Sino 'yan?/Sino 'yon?	(Name)	Si Pedro.
Can you speak English?	Marunong ka bang mag-Ingles?	A little.	Konti.
Is there a telephone here?	May telepono ba dito?	There is.	Meron.

5. Expressing lack of knowledge in something

Who is he/she?	Sino siya?	I don't know.	Hindi ko alam.
Where is (name)?	Nasaan si ( )?	I don't know.	Ewan ko.

6. Shopping: Inquiring/Complaining about price.

How much is this?	Magkano ito?	(Price)	(Refer to list of money words page 6.0
How expensive it is!	Ang mahal naman!	No, it's not. It's cheap.	Hindi. Mura na 'yan.
Can I get a discount?	Pwedeng tumawad?	You may.	Pwede.
Is there a discount?	May tawad ba?	What is your discount price?	
		How much (discount) do you want?	Magkano ang gusto mo?
		No more discount?	Walang Tawad?

7. Expressions of Courtesy

Thank you.	Salamat.	You're welcome.	Walang anuman.
May I ask something?	Pwedeng magtanong?		
Sorry.	Pasensiya ka na.		
Please ....(when requesting someone to do something for you)	Paki nga.	Please.	
Would you mind....?	Pwede ba?		

8. Expressions of preferences, likes, dislikes, needs

I like this.	Gusto ko nito. Gusto ko ito.
I don't like Coke.	Hindi ko gusto ng Coke./Ayoko ng Coke.
I need some paper	Kailangan ko ng papel.
I prefer Coke.	Mas gusto ko ng Coke.
Never mind.	Di bale na lang./Hindi na bale.

9. Expressions of discomfort and general disability

I think I'm sick.	Parang may sakit ako.		
I have a headache.	Masakit ang ulo ko.		
I have a stomach ache.	Masakit ang tiyan ko.		
I need a doctor.	Kailangan ko ng duktor.		
Please call a doctor.	Pakitawag ang duktor.		
I'm tired.	Pagod ako.		
I'm very tired.	Pagod na pagod ako.		
I'm dizzy.	Nahihilo ako.		
Where's the rest room?	Saan ang CR (comfort room)?	Doon.	There.

10. Asking for/giving directions

Where is the _______?	Saan ang _____________?	Near (place)________.	Malapit sa ____________.
Is it far from here?	Malayo ba dito?	No, it's over there.	Hindi. Diyan lang.
Is it near?	Malapit lang?	Yes.	Oo.
In (name of place).	Sa (name of place).		
Turn left.	Kaliwa./Kumaliwa.		
Turn right.	Kanan./Kumanan.		
Para.	Stop.		

11. Introducing self

I'm (name) .	Ako si ___________.
He/She's _______.	Siya si ___________.

12. Expressing/Inquiring about time

What time is it?	Anong oras na?
What's the date today?	Anong araw ngayon?/Anong petsa ngayon?
Is (are, was, were) there a telephone here?	May telepono dito?

13. List of Pronouns

ako	I
ikaw	you (singular)
siya	he/she
kami	we (excluding listener)
tayo	we (including listener)
tayo	we (you and me)
kayo	you (plural)
sila	they

14 Question Words

Sino	Who?
Ano	What?
Kailan	When?
Saan	Where? (direction)?
Nasaan	Where (location)?
Bakit	Why?
Paano	How?
Magkano	How much?
Alin	Which?
Ilan	How much (quantity)?

15. Numbers

isa	(1)
dalawa	(2)
tatlo	(3)
apat	(4)
lima	(5)
anim	(6)
pito	(7)
walo	(8)
siyam	(9)
sampu	(10)

kwarenta/apatnapu	(40)
singkwenta/limampu	(50)
sisenta/animnapu	(60)
sitenta/pitumpu	(70)
otsenta/walumpu	(80)
nubenta/siyamnapu	(90)
isang daan	(100)

15

16

16. Time Words

ngayon	now, today
kahapon	yesterday
kanina	a while ago
bukas	tomorrow
mamaya	later

Sa	Linggo	On	Sunday
	Lunes		Monday
	Martes		Tuesday
	Miyerkoles		Wednesday
	Huwebes		Thursday
	Biyernes		Friday
	Sabado		Saturday

noong isang araw/ kamakalawa	day before yesterday
noong sang linggo	last week
noong isang buwan	last month
noong isang taon	last year
samakalawa	day after tomorrow

sa isang linggo sa susunod na linggo	next week
sa isang buwan/ sa susunod na buwan	next month
sa isang taon/sa susunod na taon	next year

17. List of Money Words

one centavo	sampera
five centavos	singko
ten centavos	diyes
twenty-five centavos	beyntesingko
fifty centavos	singkuwenta
one peso	piso
P 1.50	uno singkuwenta
P 2.00	dalawampiso
P 3.00	tatlumpiso

P	4.00	apatnapiso
P	5.00	limampiso
P	6.00	animnapiso
P	7.00	pitumpiso
P	8.00	walumpiso
P	9.00	siyamnapiso
P	10.00	sampung piso
P	11.00	onse pesos
P	12.00	dose pesos
P	13.00	trese pesos
P	14.00	katorse pesos
P	15.00	kinse pesos
P	16.00	disisais pesos
P	17.00	disisyete pesos
P	18.00	disiotso pesos
P	19.00	disinuwebe pesos
P	20.00	beynte pesos
P	30.00	treynta pesos
P	40.00	kwarenta pesos
P	50.00	singkwenta pesos
P	60.00	sisenta pesos
P	70.00	sitenta pesos
P	80.00	otsenta pesos
P	90.00	nobenta pesos
P	100.00	sandaang piso

I. GREETINGS/LEAVETAKINGS ON THE STREET

1.	Good morning/afternoon/evening.	1.	Magandang umaga/hapon/gabi.
2.	Good morning, too.	2.	Magandang umaga naman.
3.	Where are you going?	3.	Saan ka pupunta?
4.	Just there.	4.	Diyan lang.
5.	I am going to your place.	5.	Pupunta ako sa inyo.
6.	I am going to the market.	6.	Pupunta ako sa palengke.
7.	Where have you been?	7.	Saan ka galing?
8.	When did you arrive?	8.	Kailan ka dumating?
9.	How are you?	9.	Kumusta ka?
10.	I am fine. And you?	10.	Mabuti, ikaw?
11.	Fine, too/also.	11.	Mabuti naman.
12.	Goodbye.	12.	Sige./Babay.

II. VISITING A HOME

1.	Anybody home?	1.	Tao po.
2.	Good morning/afternoon/evening.	2.	Magandang umaga/hapon/gabi.
3.	Oh, it's you.	3.	Ikaw pala.
4.	Come on up./Come in.	4.	Tuloy kayo.
5.	May I come in?	5.	Puwedeng tumuloy?
6.	Please be seated.	6.	Maupo ka.
7.	Is there anything I can do for you?	7.	Anong maipaglilingkod ko sa iyo?
8.	Would you care for a drink?	8.	Gusto mo ng maiinom?
9.	I'm leaving now.	9.	Aalis na ako.
10.	I'm going home now.	10.	Uuwi na ako.
11.	It's getting late (at night).	11.	Gabi na.
12.	Let's go.	12.	Halika na.
13.	I'll go ahead.	13.	Mauna na ako.
14.	See you next time.	14.	Hanggang sa muli./Magkita tayo uli.
15.	Come again.	15.	Balik ka.
16.	Goodbye.	16.	Sige./Babay.
17.	Thank you very much.	17.	Maraming salamat.

III. ASKING PEERS FOR BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

1. What's your name?	1. Anong pangalan mo?
1. How old are you?	2. Ilang taon ka na?
3. Where are you from?	3. Taga-saan ka?
4. Where in the U.S.?	4. Saan sa Amerika?
5. Where do you live here?	5. Saan ka nakatira dito?
6. Are you married?	6. May asawa ka na ba?
7. Who are your parents?	7. Sino ang mga magulang mo?
8. Are your parents still alive?	8. Buhay pa ba ang mga magulang mo?
9. How many brothers and sisters do you have?	9. Ilan kayong magkakapatid?
10. Is he your brother/father?	10. Kapatid/tatay mo ba siya?
11. Is she your sister/mother?	11. Kapatid/nanay mo ba siya?
12. What's your job?	12. Anong trabaho mo?

IV. INTRODUCING ONESELF TO ELDERS/OFFICIALS

1. I am ____________________.	1. Ako po si ________________.
2. I am from ________________.	2. Taga- __________ po ako.
3. I am _______ years old.	3. ____________ na po ako.
4. I am a Peace Corps Volunteer.	4. Peace Corps Volunteer po ako.
5. I work for the Department of Agriculture.	5. Nagtatrabaho po ako sa D.A.
6. I will work here for two years.	6. Magtatrabahao ako dito ng dalawang taon.

V. ASKING FOR AND GIVING DIRECTIONS

1. Excuse me. May I ask something?	1. Sandali lang. Puwedeng magtanong?
2. Where is the ___________?	2. Saan ang ___________?
3. Where are you going?	3. Saan ka pupunta?
4. I'm going to the office.	4. Pupunta ako sa opisina.
5. Are you going to town?	5. Pupunta ka sa bayan?
6. Is the church near?	6. Malapit ba ang simbahan?
7. What place is this?	7. Anong lugar ito?
8. What's the name of this street?	8. Anong pangalan nitong kalsada?/ Anong kalye ito?
9. Please show me the place.	9. Pakituro mo sa akin ang lugar.
10. What ride do I take?	10. Ano ang sasakyan ko?
11. Where do I catch the jeepney/bus?	11. Saan ako sasakay ng dyip/bus?
12. Where will I get off?	12. Saan ako bababa?
13. How much is the fare?	13. Magkano ang pamasahe?
14. Is this the place?	14. Ito ba ang lugar?
15. Turn left after the bridge.	15. Kumaliwa ka pagkalampas ng tulay.
16. Turn right at the corner.	16. Kumanan ka sa kanto.
17. His house is near the market.	17. Malapit sa palengke ang bahay niya.
18. The church is across the plaza.	18. Nasa kabila ng plasa ang simbahan./ Nasa tapat ng plasa ang simbahan.
19. The hospital is beside the municipal hall.	19. Katabi ng munisipyo ang ospital.
20. The school is behind the church.	20. Nasa likod ng simbahan ang eskuwelahan.

VI. BUYING AND BARGAINING AT THE MARKET

1. What would you like to buy, ma'am?	1. Anong bibilhin ninyo, ma'am?
2. How much is this?	2. Magkano ito?
3. How much is a kilo?	3. Magkano ang kilo?
4. It's too expensive.	4. Masyadong mahal./Ang mahal naman.
5. Is there a discount?	5. Pwedeng tumawad?
6. This is cheap.	6. Mura na ito.
7. How much do you want?	7. Magkano ang gusto mo?
8. Can you give it for P1.00?	8. Puwedeng piso?
9. Give me a kilo of potatoes.	9. Bigyan mo ako ng isang kilong patatas.
10. Here is my payment.	10. Hetong bayad ko.
11. Here is your change.	11. Hetong sukli mo.
12. Is there anything else?	12. Meron pa ba?/Ano pa?
13. C'mon. (An expression used to persuade the vendor to meet your terms.)	13. Sige na.
14. (I am your) regular customer.	14. Suki.

VII. SHOPPING AT A DEPARTMENT STORE

1. How much is this?	1. Magkano ito?
2. Are your prices fixed?	2. *Fixed* na ba ang presyo ninyo?/ Tapat na ba?
3. Do you accept checks?	3. Tumatanggap kayo ng tseke?
4. Can I choose?	4. Puwedeng pumili?
5. May I see that?	5. Puwedeng makita 'yan?
6. Can I try it on?	6. Puwedeng isukat?
7. It's a little bit tight.	7. Medyo masikip.
8. It's a little bit big.	8. Medyo maluwag.
9. It fits me.	9. Kasya sa akin.
10. Does it shrink when washed?	10. Umuurong ba ito pag nilabhan?
11. How many yards will you get?	11. Ilang yarda ang kukunin mo?
12. Please wrap it.	12. Paki-balot.

VIII. EXTENDING AN INVITATION TO A MEETING AS :

(a) Guest Speaker

1. Our group is planning to have a meeting on family planning.	1. Nagpaplanong magkaroon ng miting sa *family planning* ang grupo.
2. We would like to invite you to talk about family planning.	2. Gusto ka naming imbitahin na magsalita tungkol sa *family planning*.
3. We will be honored if you accept the invitation.	3. Tatanawin naming utang na loob kung tatanggapin mo ang imbitasyon.
4. Who will be at the meeting?	4. Sino ang dadalo/pupunta sa miting?

(b) Participant

1. We will have a meeting on Tuesday.	1. May miting tayo sa Martes.
2. It would be nice to have you there.	2. Mabuti kung nandoon ka.
3. We will talk about family planning.	3. Tungkol sa *family planning* ang pag-uusapan.
4. The meeting will start at 8 AM.	4. Alas otso mag-uumpisa ang miting.
5. Our guest speaker will be in at 7:30 A.M.	5. Dadating ang guest speaker ng 7:30 ng umaga.
6. It would be good if we are there before the guest speaker.	6. Mas mabuti kung dadating tayo ng mas maaga kaysa sa guest speaker.
7. Will you be able to come?	7. Makakarating ka ba?
8. I'll see you there.	8. Magkikita tayo doon.
9. I'll be expecting you there.	9. Aasahan kita doon.

IX. EXTENDING AN INVITATION TO A PARTY

1. There will be a party at my house on Sunday.	1. May handaan sa bahay sa Linggo.
2. I would like to invite you to the party.	2. Gusto kitang imbitahin.
3. Could you come?	3. Puwede kang pumunta?
4. Bring along your sister/friend.	4. Isama mo ang kapatid/ kaibigan mo.
5. Many of our friends will come.	5. Maraming dadating na kaibigan natin.
6. The party will be on Sept. 10 at 5:00 PM.	6. Sa Sept. 10, alas singko ng hapon ang handaan.
7. It will be an informal get-together.	7. Informal lang ang handaan.
8. We will expect you.	8. Aasahan ka namin.

X. REFUSING AN INVITATION

1. I'm sorry, I won't be able to come because I have lots of things to do.	1. Pasensya na, hindi ako makakapunta kasi marami akong gagawin.
2. I can't assure you of my presence because I have lots of things to do.	2. Hindi ako sigurado kasi marami akong gagawin.
3. I will not be able to attend because I have a meeting at __________.	3. Hindi ako makakapunta kasi may miting ako sa __________.
4. I will try next time.	4. Sa susunod na lang.
5. Thanks anyway for the invitation.	5. Maraming salamat na lang sa imbitasyon.

XI. INVITATIONAL EXPRESSIONS

1.	Come visit/see us.	1.	Dalawin/Bisitahin mo kami.
2.	Drop in.	2.	Daan ka./Dumaanka.
3.	Please come with me.	3.	Sama/Sumama ka sa akin.
4.	Let's take a walk.	4.	Mamasyal tayo.
5.	Come, let's go to ________.	5.	Halika, punta tayo sa ________.
6.	Let's rest for a while.	6.	Magpahinga muna tayo.
7.	Please help me.	7.	Tulungan mo naman ako.
8.	Anytime./All the time.	8.	Kahit anong oras.

XII. MEAL TIME

1.	I'm hungry now.	1.	Gutom na ako.
2.	Have you eaten yet?	2.	Kumain ka na ba?
3.	Yes, sometime ago.	3.	Oo, kanina lang.
4.	Are we going to eat now?	4.	Kakain na ba tayo?
5.	Let's eat.	5.	Kain na tayo.
6.	Come join us.	6.	Sumalo ka sa amin.
7.	The table is set./Food is ready.	7.	Nakahain na./Handa na ang pagkain.
8.	Do you like ______?	8.	Gusto mo ba ng ___________?
9.	Please pass the ________.	9.	Paki-abot ng ___________.
10.	The food is delicious.	10.	Masarap ang pagkain.
11.	Please take some more.	11.	Kumuha ka pa.
12.	I have good appetite.	12.	Ganado ako.
13.	I don't have any appetite.	13.	Wala akong gana.
14.	What do we have for breakfast/lunch/dinner?	14.	Ano ang almusal/tanghalian/hapunan natin?
15.	We are through eating.	15.	Tapos na kaming kumain.
16.	I am full.	16.	Busog na ako.
17.	That's enough, thank you.	17.	Tama na, salamat.
18.	That was a good meal!	18.	Ang sarap!

XIII. LOOKING FOR A PERSON

1.	Is the mayor in?	1.	Nandito ba ang meyor?
2.	Where is he?	2.	Nasaan siya?
3.	Will he be out for a long time?	3.	Matagalan ba siya?
4.	What time will he be back?	4.	Anong oras siya babalik?
5.	May I wait for him?	5.	Puwede ho ba siyang hintayin?
6.	I'm looking for __________.	6.	Hinahanap ko si __________.
7.	Do you know where he/she lives?	7.	Alam mo kung saan siya nakatira?
8.	He is my friend and I want to talk to him.	8.	Kaibigan ko siya at gusto ko siyang makausap.
9.	Please tell him I came by.	9.	Pakisabi dumating ako.
10.	Please tell him I'm coming back on ___.	10.	Pakisabi babalik ako sa ________.

XIV. MAKING A TELEPHONE CALL

1.	Good morning/afternoon/evening.	1.	Magandang umaga/hapon/gabi.
2.	Can I speak to __________?	2.	Puwedeng makausap si _______.
3.	Who's on the line, please?	3.	Sino ho ito?
4.	Hold on./Wait a minute.	4.	Sandali lang.
5.	Is Mr./Miss _______ around?	5.	Nandiyan si Mr./Miss _________?
6.	No, he/she is not around.	6.	Wala siya dito ngayon.
7.	He/She went to ____________.	7.	Pumunta siya sa __________.
8.	When is he/she coming back?	8.	Kailan siya babalik?
9.	What time is he/she coming back?	9.	Anong oras siya babalik?
10.	Please tell him/her that _____ called.	10.	Pakisabi tumawag si _________.
11.	Thank you.	11.	Salamat.
12.	You are welcome.	12.	Walang anuman.

XV. LENDING AND BORROWING

1. Do you have a ___________.	1. Mayroon kayong _________.
2. May I borrow it?	2. Puwedeng mahiram?
3. Of course.	3. Pwede.
4. When do you think you can return it?	4. Kailan mo puwedeng ibalik?
5. Can you return it tonight?	5. Puwedeng ibalik mamayang gabi?
6. I can't lend you my _______ because I'm going to use it.	6. Hindi ko puwedeng ipahiram ang ___________ kasi gagamitin ko.
7. Please take care of it.	7. Ingatan mo lang.
8. May I borrow it until tonight?	8. Puwedeng mahiram hanggang mamayang gabi?
9. I don't have it.	9. Wala sa akin.
10. It was borrowed by __________.	10. Hiniram ni ___________.

XVI. TIME

1. What time is it?	1. Anong oras na?
2. It's ten o'clock.	2. Alas diyes na.
3. It's 1:30 P.M.	3. Ala una treynta ng hapon./ Ala una y medya ng hapon.
4. What day is today?	4. Anong araw ngayon?
5. Today is Monday.	5. Lunes ngayon./ Ngayon ay Lunes.
6. Tomorrow is Tuesday.	6. Martes bukas./ Bukas ay Martes.
7. Yesterday was Sunday.	7. Linggo kahapon./ Kahapon ay Linggo.
8. What date is Friday?	8. Anong petsa sa Biyernes?
9. When is your birthday?	9. Kailan ang kaarawan/bertdey mo?
10. It's time for merienda.	10. Meryenda na.
11. When are you leaving?	11. Kailan ka aalis?
12. When are you coming back?	12. Kailan ka babalik?

XVII. WEATHER

1. It's warm.	1. Mainit.
2. It's cold.	2. Maginaw.
3. It's windy.	3. Mahangin.
4. It looks like it's going to rain.	4. Mukhang uulan./Uulan yata.
5. It's raining hard.	5. Ang lakas ng ulan.
6. It looks like a typhoon might be coming.	6. Mukhang babagyo./ Babagyo yata.
7. A lot of trees were hit by the lightning.	7. Maraming puno ang tinamaan ng kidlat.
8. A lot of people died during the earthquake.	8. Maraming taong namatay ng lumindol.
9. It's drizzling.	9. Umaambon.
10. It rained very hard yesterday.	10. Malakas ang ulan kahapon.
11. The road is muddy because it's rainy season already.	11. Maputik ang daan kasi tag-ulan na.
12. It's very hot because it's dry season already.	12. Mainit kasi tag-init na.
13. It's really very hot in the summertime.	13. Masyadong mainit kapag tag-araw.

XVIII. ON PHYSICAL DISCOMFORTS

1. How do you feel?	1. Anong nararamdaman mo?
2. I'm not feeling well.	2. Masama ang pakiramdam ko.
3. I am tired.	3. Pagod ako.
4. I think I'm going down with a fever.	4. Mukhang lalagnatin ako.
5. My throat hurts.	5. Masakit ang lalamunan ko.
6. I'm sick.	6. May sakit ako.
7. I have a toothache.	7. Masakit ang ngipin ko.
8. My back aches.	8. Masakit ang likod ko.
9. My neck hurts.	9. Masakit ang leeg ko.

10. I have a stomach ache.	10. Masakit ang tiyan ko.
11. I have diarrhea.	11. Nagtatae ako.
12. My foot itches.	12. Makati ang paa ko.
13. I feel cold.	13. Giniginaw ako.
14. I feel dizzy.	14. Nahihilo ako.
15. I'm nauseated.	15. Nasusuka ako.
16. Are you sick?	16. May sakit ka ba?
17. How long have you been sick?	17. Kailan ka pa may sakit?
18. Do you have fever?	18. May lagnat ka?
19. Does it hurt?	19. Masakit ba?
20. How are you feeling now?	20. Kumusta ka na?
21. Are you feeling better?	21. Maayos na ba ang pakiramdam mo?
22. Has the child been crying a lot?	22. Umiyak ba ang bata?/Iyak ba ng iyak ang
23. Hold the child please.	23. Pakihawak ang bata.
24. Show it to me.	24. Ipakita mo sa akin.
25. Open your mouth.	25. Ibuka mo ang bibig mo.
26. You need medicine/injection.	26. Kailangan mo ng gamot/iniksyon.
27. Take this pill.	27. Inumin mo itong gamot.
28. Swallow it.	28. Lulunin mo.
29. Take this every four hours.	29. Inumin mo ito tuwing ikaapat na oras.
30. Put a little of this on _____ everyday.	30. Maglagay ka nito sa _____ araw-araw.
31. Don't let it get dirty.	31. Huwag mo siyang dumihan./ Huwag mong pabayaang madumihan.
32. Don't scratch it.	32. Huwag mo siyang kamutin./ Huwag mong kakamutin.
33. I'm thirsty.	33. Nauuhaw ako.
34. I'm sleepy.	34. Inaantok ako.
35. I'm lazy.	35. Tinatamad ako.
36. I don't feel well today.	36. Masama ang pakiramdam ko ngayon.

XIX. EXPRESSING ANNOYANCE, DISAPPOINTMENT, OR FRUSTRATION

1. What took you so long?	1. Bakit ka natagalan?
2. Oh my!	2. Naku!
3. It's your fault.	3. Ikaw kasi.
4. It's too late.	4. Huli na.
5. It's a waste.	5. Sayang.
6. What a shame!	6. Nakakahiya!
7. I told you so.	7. Sabi ko na sa iyo.
8. It's none of your business.	8. Wala kang pakialam.
9. That's not right.	9. Mali 'yan.
10. That's nothing serious.	10. Wala 'yan.
11. How irritating/annoying!	11. Nakakainis naman.
12. How vulgar!	12. Ang bastos!
13. How awful!	13. Ang sagwa!
14. Well!	14. Eh...
15. So there.	15. Ayan, o.
16. Of course./Naturally.	16. Siyempre./Dapat.
17. Really?	17. Talaga?

XX. COMMON COURTESIES

1. Thank you.	1. Salamat.
2. You're welcome.	2. Walang anuman.
3. Excuse me./I'm sorry.	3. Pasensiya ka na.
4. I didn't mean to do it.	4. Hindi ko sinasadya.
5. Please don't be offended.	5. Huwag kang magagalit.
6. May I pass?	6. Makikiraan?
7. I don't understand.	7. Hindi ko maintindihan.
8. I don't know.	8. Hindi ko alam.
9. Just a minute/One moment, please.	9. Sandali lang.
10. Please speak slowly.	10. Dahan-dahan lang po.
11. Please repeat.	11. Pakiulit.
12. I beg your pardon.	12. Anong sabi mo?

XXI. FRIENDLY BANTERING

1. Anything you say.	1. Sinabi mo, eh./Basta ikaw.
2. Cool down./Relax	2. Relaks ka lang.
3. Lazybones.	3. Tamad.
4. Crazy!	4. Baliw!/Gago!
5. Stupid/Simpleton!	5. Tanga.
6. Braggart	6. Mayabang.
7. That's not true!(response to flattery)	7. Hindi naman.
8. Rude/Crude/Dirty-minded.	8. Bastos.
9. Shameless.	9. Walanghiya./Ang kapal mo!
10. Liar!	10. Sinungaling!
11. Cheapskate!	11. Kuripot!

XXII. EXPRESSING FAITH/RESIGNATION TO FATE

1. (Just) Be patient.	1. Konting tiyaga./Tiis ng konti.
2. By God's grace.	2. Sa awa ng Diyos.
3. God willing.	3. Diyos ang bahala.
4. Come what may.	4. Bahala na.
5. Patience.	5. Pasensiya.
6. You can't do anything about it.	6. Wala kang magagawa.

XXIII. MAKING CONCESSIONS

1. Go ahead.	1. Sige.
2. Please do.	2. Sige lang.
3. What now?/What's next?	3. Ano na?/Anong susunod?

XXIV. EXPRESSING APPRECIATION/PRAISE

1. You have a pretty dress.	1. Ang ganda ng damit mo.
2. You have a beautiful, very healthy child.	2. Ang ganda ng anak mo, malusog.
3. Your place is nice.	3. Maganda ang lugar mo.
4. I like it here; it's peaceful	4. Gusto ko dito, tahimik.
5. You're a good cook.	5. Magaling kang magluto.
6. You speak good English.	6. Magaling kang mag-English.
7. I appreciate what you've done for me.	7. Maraming salamat sa ginawa mo.
8. I like that.	8. Gusto ko 'yan./Ayos 'yan.

XXV. MISCELLANEOUS EXPRESSIONS

1. Never mind.	1. Huwag na lang./Bayaan mo na.
2. No big deal./No problem.	2. Bale wala 'yon./Walang problema.
3. It's up to you.	3. Bahala na.
4. Why not?	4. Bakit hindi?
5. I'm in a hurry.	5. Nagmamadali ako.
6. Do you have loose change?	6. May barya ka?
7. Should it be?	7. Dapat ba?
8. Are you sure?	8. Sigurado ka?
9. Are you finished/done?	9. Tapos ka na?
10. Not yet./None yet.	10. Hindi pa./Wala pa.
11. What are you doing?	11. Anong ginagawa mo?
12. Do you know him/her?	12. Kilala mo siya?
13. I'll do it./I'll get it.	13. Ako na.
14. Come here.	14. Halika dito.
15. Who is your companion?	15. Sinong kasama mo?
16. Come with me.	16. Sama ka sa akin.
17. I know him/her.	17. Kilala ko siya.
18. I don't remember.	18. Hindi ko matandaan.
19. I forgot.	19. Nakalimutan ko.
20. What is this?	20. Ano ito?

21. What is that/that over there?	21. Ano 'yan/'yon?
22. Whose money is that?	22. Kaninong pera 'yan?
23. Why not?	23. Bakit hindi?
24. Maybe/Perhaps.	24. Siguro.
25. I thought.	25. Akala ko.
26. Even then.	26. Kahit na.
27. I wish.	27. Sana.
28. You see?	28. Kita mo?
29. That's too much.	29. Sobra na 'yan.
30. I don't like that.	30. Hindi ko gusto 'yan.
31. I have no time.	31. Wala akong panahon?
32. Don't forget.	32. Huwag mong kalimutan.
33. Do it yourself.	33. Gawin mong mag-isa.

XXVI. DIRECTION WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. above/on	1. itaas/ibabaw
2. under/below	2. ilalim/ibaba
3. beside	3. tabi
4. near	4. malapit
5. in/inside	5. loob
6. outside	6. labas
7. in front	7. harap/harapan
8. behind/back	8. likod
9. between/middle	9. sa pagitan ng
10. far from	10. malayo sa
11. here	11. dito
12. there	12. diyan
13. over there	13. doon
14. up	14. taas
15. down	15. baba
16. across	16. kabila
17. on the corner	17. sa kanto

18. this	18. ito
19. that	19. iyan/'yan
20. that over there	20. iyon/'yon
21. to the left/turn left	21. sa kaliwa/kumaliwa
22. to the right/turn right	22. sa kanan/kumanan
23. straight ahead/go straight	23. diretso/dumiretso

XXVII. TIME WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. a few days ago	1. mga nakaraang araw
2. after/and then	2. pagkatapos/tapos
3. afternoon	3. hapon
4. again	4. ulit
5. always	5. palagi
6. at times/sometimes	6. kung minsan/paminsan-minsan
7. before (an action)	7. bago
8. date	8. petsa
9. day	9. araw
10. day after tomorrow	10. sa makalawa
11. day before yesterday	11. kamakalawa
12. earlier/a while ago	12. kanina
13. early	13. maaga
14. evening	14. gabi
15. every	15. tuwing
16. everyday	16. araw-araw
17. every Monday	17. tuwing Lunes
18. half	18. kalahati
19. hour	19. oras
20. immediately	20. ngayon din/kaagad/agad
21. just	21. lang
22. later	22. mamaya
23. last night	23. kagabi
24. last week	24. nakaraang linggo
25. many times	25. maraming beses/madalas

26. midnight	26. hatinggabi
27. month	27. buwan
28. noon	28. tanghali
29. now	29. ngayon
30. often	30. madalas
31. on Monday	31. sa Lunes
32. once/at one time	32. noong minsan
33. seldom	33. bihira
34. someday	34. balang araw
35. soon/almost	35. malapit na
36. this morning	36. kaninang umaga/ ngayong umaga
37. times	37 beses
38. today	38. ngayon
39. tomorrow	39. bukas
40. tonight	40. ngayong gabi
41. until	41. hanggang
42. used to	42. dati
43. usually	43. kadalasan
44. while	44. habang
45. year	45. taon
46. last year	46. nakaraang taon
47. next year	47. sa susunod na taon
48. yesterday	48. kahapon
49. yesterday afternoon	49. kahapon ng hapon

XVIII. EXPRESSING QUANTITY

1. all	1. lahat
2. bundle	2. tali
3. can	3. lata
4. excess/more than	4. sobra
5. few/little	5. konti
6. five	6. lima
7. full/filled	7. puno
8. hundred	8. daan
9. many/much/plenty	9. marami
10. one	10. isa
11. pile	11. tumpok
12. twenty	12. bente/beynte
13. twenty centavos each	13. bente sentimos (ang) isa
14. two	14. dalawa
15. two for twenty-five centavos	15. dalawa bente singko sentimos
16. whole/entire	16. buo

XIX. COLORS

1. black	1. itim
2. blue	2. asul
3. brown	3. brown/kape/kayumanggi
4. gold	4. ginto
5. green	5. berde
6. gray	6. abo
7. orange	7. orens
8. pink	8. rosas/de rosas
9. red	9. pula
10. violet	10. biyoleta/lila
11. white	11. puti
12. yellow	12. dilaw

XXX. DESCRIBING PEOPLE

1. angry	1. galit
2. bad	2. masama
3. beautiful/pretty	3. maganda
4. big	4. malaki
5. careful/cautious	5. maingat
6. clean	6. malinis
7. conceited/boastful	7. mayabang
8. dark complexioned	8. maitim
9. gentlemanly	9. maginoo
10. handsome	10. guapo
11. happy/cheerful	11. masayahin
12. honest/sincere	12. matapat
13. humble	13. mapagkumbaba
14. ignorant	14. tanga
15. intelligent/wise	15. matalino
16. mischievous/naughty	16. maloko/pilyo/pilya
17. modest/refined	17. mahinhin
18. noisy	18. maingay
19. old	19. matanda/luma
20. pitiful	20. nakakaawa/kawawa
21. polite/courteous	21. magalang
22. rich	22. mayaman
23. diligent/hardworking	23. masipag
24. dirty	24. marumi
25. drunk	25. lasing
26. fair-complexioned	26. maputi
27. sad	27. malungkot
28. short	28. maiksi
29. shy	29. mahiyain
30. slow	30. mabagal
31. small	31. maliit
32. snobbish	32. isnabera/isnabero
33. stout/fat	33. mataba
34. strict	34. masungit

35. strong	35. malakas
36. stupid/dumb	36. bobo
37. tall	37. matangkad
38. talkative	38. madaldal
39. thin/slim	39. payat
40. ugly	40. pangit
41. young	41. bata
42. pregnant	42. buntis

XXXI. DESCRIBING OBJECTS AND CONDITIONS

1. blunt	1. mapurol
2. cheap	2. mura
3. clean	3. malinis
4 deep	4. malalim
5. destroyed/broken	5. sira
6. dry	6. tuyo
7. durable	7. matibay
8. empty	8. walang laman
9. expensive	9. mahal
10. foul-smelling	10. mabaho
11. fragrant	11. mabango
12. full/filled	12. puno
13. hard/tough	13. matigas
14. heavy	14. mabigat
15. high	15. mataas
16. light	16. magaan
17. long	17. mahaba
18. loose	18. maluwag/maluwang
19. low	19. mababa
20. old	20. luma
21. rugged	21. baku-bako
22. shallow	22. mababaw
23. sharp	23. matalas
24. short	24. maikli/maiksi

25. small	25. maliit
26. smooth/fine	26. makinis/pino
27. smooth/levelled	27. patag
28. soft/tender	28. malambot
29. square	28. kuwadrado
30. straight	30. tuwid
31. thick/dense	31. makapal
32. thin	32. manipis
33. wet	33. basa
34. wide	34. malapad

XXXII. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR CLOTHES

1. bright colored	1. matingkad
2. faded	2. kupas
3. pressed/ironed	3. plantsado
4. tight/smug	4. masikip
5. stained	5. may mantsa
6. wrinkled/creased	6. lukot/gusot

XXXIII. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR FOOD

1. alive	1. buhay
2. bitter	2. mapait
3. bland	3. matabang
4. cold	4. malamig
5. cooked	5. luto
6. crisp	6. malutong
7. decayed/spoiled/rotten	7. bulok
8. delicious/tasty	8. masarap
9. fresh	9. sariwa
10. hot/warm	10. mainit

11. hot as in pepper	11. maanghang
12. mature/ripe	12. magulang
13. nutritious	13. masustansiya
14. raw	14. hilaw
15. ripe (for fruits)	15. hinog
15. salty	15. maalat
16. sour	16. maasim
17. sweet	17. matamis
18. young	18. mura

XXXIV. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR THE WEATHER

1. bad weather	1. masamang panahon
2. bright/clear	2. maliwanag
3. cloudy	3. maulap
4. dark	4. madilim
5. dusty	5. maalikabok
6. humid	6. maalinsangan
7. muddy	7. maputik
8. rainy	8. maulan
9. windy	9. mahangin

XXXV. BODY PARTS

1. arm	1. braso/bisig
2. armpit	2. kilikili
3. back	3. likod
4. body	4. katawan
5. bone	5. buto
6. breasts	6. suso
7. buttocks	7. puwit
8. cheek	8. pisngi
9. chest	9. dibdib
10. ear	10. tainga/tenga
11. elbow	11. siko
12. eye	12. mata
13. eyelashes	13. pilikmata
14. face	14. mukha
15. feet	15. paa
16. finger	16. daliri
17. fontanel	17. bumbunan
18. forehead	18. nuo
19. hand	19. kamay
20. hair	20. buhok
21. head	21. ulo
22. heart	22. puso
23. heel	23. sakong
24. hip	24. balakang
25. leg	25. binti
26. lip	26. labi
27. mouth	27. bibig
28. nail	28. kuko
29. nape	29. batok
30. nose	30. ilong
31. palm	31. palad
32. penis	32. titi
33. shoulder	33. balikat
34. skin	34. balat

35. sole	35. talampakan
36. stomach	36. tiyan
37. thigh	37. hita
38. toe	38. daliri ng paa
39. tongue	39. dila
40. tooth	40. ngipin
41. vagina	41. puki/kiki
42. waist	42. baywang

XXXVI. PARTS OF A PLANT

1. bud	1. buko
2. flower	2. bulaklak
3. leaf	3. dahon
4. root	4. ugat
5. seed	5. buto
6. stem/branch	6. tangkay/sanga

XXXVII. PARTS OF A TREE

1. bark	1. balat
2. flower	2. bulaklak
3. leaf	3. dahon
4. root	4. ugat
5. trunk	5. puno
6. twig	6. sanga

XXXVIII. VEGETABLES

1. banana blossoms	1. puso ng saging
2. bean sprouts	2. toge
3. bitter melon/ampalaya	3. ampalaya
4. cabbage	4. repolyo
5. cassava	5. kamoteng kahoy
6. chinese cabbage/pechay	6. petsay
7. corn	7. mais
8. cucumber	8. pipino
9. garlic	9. bawang
10. ginger	10. luya
11. horse radish	11. malunggay
12. lettuce	12. letsugas
13. lima beans	13. patani
14. mongo beans	14. balatong/monggo
15. mushroom	15. kabute
16. mustard	16. mustasa
17. okra	17. okra
18. onion	18. sibuyas
19. pepper	19. sili
20. potato	20. patatas
21. raddish	21. labanos
22. snap beans	22. abitsuwelas
23. snow peas	23. sitsaro
24. soy beans	24. balatong
25. string beans	25. sitaw
26. squash/pumpkin	26. kalabasa
27. swamp cabbage	27. kangkong
28. sweet potato	28. kamote
29. taro	29. gabi
30. tomato	30. kamatis
31. white squash	31. upo
32.winged beans	32. sigarilyas
33. yam (violet in color)	33. ubi
34. yam (native turnip)	34. singkamas

XXXIX. FRUITS

1. apple	1. mansanas
2. banana	2. saging
3. black Java plum	3. duhat
4. breadfruit	4. rimas
5 calamansi (native lemon)	5. kalamansi
6. cantaloupe	6. melon
7. cashew	7. kasuy
8. chestnut	8. kastanyas
9. coconut	9. niyog
young	buko
full of soft meat	makapuno
10. grape	10. ubas
11. guava	11. bayabas
12. jackfruit	12. langka
13. lanzones	13. lansones
14. mango	14. mangga
15. orange	15. dalandan/dalanghita
16. papaya	16. papaya
17. peanut	17. mani
18. pomelo	18. suha
19. sapodilla fruit	19. tsiko
20. star apple	20. kaimito
21. sugar apple	21. atis
22. turnip	22. singkamas
23. water melon	23. pakwan

XL. TREES

1. abaca/Manila hemp	1. abaka
2. bamboo	2. kawayan
3. cocoa	3. kakaw
4. coconut	4. niyog
5. coffee	5. kape
6. kapok	6. kapok
7. mahogany	7. kamagong
8. molave	8. molabe
9. narra	9. nara
10. needle pine	10. aguho
11. palms	
anahaw	anahaw
buri	buri
nipa	nipa
12. rattan	12. ratan/uway
13. rubber	13. goma

XLI. ANIMALS

1. bull	1. toro
2. carabao/water buffalo	2. kalabaw
3. cat	3. pusa
4. chick	4. sisiw
5. chicken	5. manok
6. cow	6. baka
7. crocodile	7. buwaya
8. dog	8. aso
9. duck	9. pato
10. frog	10. palaka

11. gecko	11. tuko
12. goat	12. kambing
13. goose	13. gansa
14. hen	14. inahing manok
15. horse	15. kabayo
16. lizard	16. butiki
17. monkey	17. unggoy
18. mouse/rat	18. daga
19. pig	19. baboy
20. puppy	20. tuta
21. rabbit	21. kuneho
22. rooster	22. tandang
23. sheep	23. tupa
24. snake	24 ahas
25. tadpole	25. butete
26. turtle	26. pagong
27. turkey	27. pabo

XLII. BIRDS

1. crow	1. uwak
2. dove/pigeon	2. kalapati
3. eagle	3. agila
4. hawk	4. lawin
5. owl	5. kuwago
6. parrot	6. loro
7. sparrow	7. maya

XLIII. INSECTS

1. ant	1. langgam
2. bee	2. bubuyog
3. butterfly	3. paruparo
4. chicken flea	4. hanip
5. cockroach	5. ipis
6. dragonfly	6. tutubi
7. firefly	7. alitaptap
8. flea	8. pulgas
9. fly	9. langaw
10. louse	10. kuto
11. mosquito	11. lamok
12. moth	12. gamu-gamo
13. spider	13. gagamba
14. termite	14. anay
15. wasp	15. putakti
16. worm	16. uod

XLIV. NATURAL OCCURENCES AND ELEMENTS

1. air/wind	1. hangin
2. breeze	2. simoy
3. cloud/fog/mist	3. ulap
4. cyclone/tornado	4. ipu-ipo/buhawi
5. dawn/sunrise	5. madaling-araw
6. dew	6. hamog
7. drizzle/shower	7. ambon
8. dust	8. alikabok
9. earthquake	9. lindol
10. fire/flame	10. apoy
11. lightning	11. kidlat

12. moon	12. buwan
13. mud	13. putik
14. rain	14. ulan
15. rainbow	15. bahaghari
16. sky/heaven	16. langit
17. smoke	17. usok
18. soil	18. lupa
19. star	19. bituin
20. steam	20. singaw
21. stone	21. bato
22. sun	22. araw
23. sunrise	23. pagsikat ng araw
24. sunset	23. paglubog ng araw
25. thunder	24. kulog
26 typhoon	25. bagyo
27. water	26. tubig
28. wave	27. alon

XLV. TOPOGRAPHICAL TERMS

1. bay	1. look
2. beach	2. tabing-dagat/aplaya/dalampasigan
3. creek	3. sapa
4. city	4. siyudad
5. coast	5. baybayin
6. field/farm	6. bukid
7. forest	7. gubat
8. hill	8. burol
9. island	9. isla/pulo
10. lake	10. lawa
11. mountain	11. bundok
12. mouth of river	12. bukana ng ilog
13. ocean/sea	13. karagatan/dagat
14. province	14. probinsiya

15. region	15. rehiyon
16. river	16. ilog
17. road/street	17. daan/kalsada/kalye
18. scenery	18. tanawin
19. spring	19. batis/bukal
20. town	20. bayan
21. village	21. nayon
22. volcano	22. bulkan
23. waterfall	23. talon

XLVI. PARTS OF THE HOUSE

1. bathroom	1. banyo
2. ceiling	2. kisame
3. dining room	3. komedor
4. door/doorway	4. pinto/pintuan
5. downstairs	5. ibaba/silong
6. floor	6. sahig
7. garage	7. garahe
8. kitchen	8. kusina
9. light	9. ilaw
10. living room	10. salas
11. post	11. poste
12. porch	12. balkonahe
13. railing	13. barandilya
14. roof	14. bubong
15. room	15. kuwarto
16. sink	16. lababo
17. stairs	17. hagdan/hagdanan
18. toilet	18. kasilyas/kubeta
19. upstairs	19. itaas
20. wall	20. dingding
21. window	21. bintana
22. window ledge	22. pasamano

XLVII. THINGS IN THE HOUSE

1. bed	1. kama
2. bedspread	2. kubrekama
3. blanket	3. kumot
4. calendar	4. kalendaryo
5. chair	5. silya
6. clock	6. relo/orasan
7. closet	7. aparador
8. curtain	8. kurtina
9. dresser	9. tokador
10. flower vase	10. plorera
11. mat	11. banig
12. mirror	12. salamin
13. mosquito net	13. kulambo
14. pillow	14. unan
15. pillow case	15. punda
16. radio	16. radyo

XLVIII. KITCHEN UTENSILS

1. basin	1. palanggana
2. bolo	2. itak/gulok
3. bowl	3. mangkok
4. can opener	4. abre lata/pambukas
5. colander/strainer	5. salaan
6. cup	6. tasa
7. dining table	7. lamesa
8. dipper	8. tabo
9. faucet	9. gripo
10. fork	10. tinidor
11 glass	11. baso
12. kettle	12. kaldero
13. knife/kitchen knife	13. kutsilyo
14. ladle	14. sandok
15. napkin	15. serbilyeta
16. oven	16. pugon
17. pail	17. timba/balde
18. plate	18. plato/pinggan
19. saucer	19. platito
20. shredder	20. panghadhad
21. spoon	21. kutsara
22. stove	22. kalan
23. table cloth	23. mantel
24. teaspoon	24. kutsarita

TAGALOG
Core Competencies

Topic: **Socializing**
Task 1.1: **Meeting People Briefly**

Competencies	**Basic**	**Intermediate**	**Advanced**
1. To greet			
a. formal	Magandang umaga. (Good morning.)	Magandang umaga po. (Good morning, sir/ma'am.)	Magandang umaga po sa inyo. (Good morning, sir/ma'am.)
	hapon (afternoon)	hapon (afternoon)	hapon (afternoon)
	gabi (evening)	gabi (evening)	gabi (evening)
	Kumusta po? (How are you, sir/ma'am?)		Magandang umaga po (title of person's position). (Good morning, (Captain).)
	Kumusta po kayo? (How are you, sir/ma'am?)		Doktor. (Doctor.)
	Kumusta po sila? (How are you, sir/ma'am?)		Ginoong Santos. (Mr. Santos.)
			Ginang Cruz. (Mrs. Cruz.)
b. Informal	Kumusta? (How are you?)	Kumusta ang buhay? (How's life?)	Kumusta ba ang buhay natin? (How's life?)

Kumusta ka? (How are you?)	Kumusta ang buhay-buhay? (How's life?)	Kumusta na ang buhay natin? (How's life now?)
Saan ka galing? (Where have you been?)	Saan ka nanggaling? (Where have you been?)	
Pasaan ka? (Where are you going?)	Saan ang punta mo/natin? (Where are you going?)	
Saan ka pupunta? (Where are you going?)		

2. To respond to greetings

a. Formal	Magandang umaga naman. (Good morning to you, too.)	Magandang umaga rin po. or Magandang umaga rin po naman. (Good morning to you, too.)	Magandang umaga rin (po) or Magandang umaga (po) naman. (Good morning to you, too.)
	hapon (afteroon)	hapon (afternoon)	hapon (afternoon)
	gabi (evening)	gabi (evening)	gabi (evening)
b. Informal	Okey lang. (Just okay/fine.)	Eto, okey lang/naman. (Well, I am just fine.)	
	Mabuti. (Fine/Good.)	Eto, buhay pa. (Well, I'm still alive.)	
		Eto, humihinga pa. (Well, I am still breathing.)	
	Sa (place). (To/From _______.)		
	Dito lang. (Just here.)	Dito sa (place). (Here in __________.)	Dito lang sa (name of place), sa (location).

	Diyan lang. (Just there.)	Diyan sa ________. (There in/at _______.)	Diyan. (There.)
	Doon lang. (Just over there.)	Doon sa __________. (There in/at ________.)	Doon. (There, yonder.)
3. To take a leave			
a. formal	Tutuloy na ako. (I'm going now.)	Tutuloy na po ako. (I'm going now, sir/ma'am.)	Tutuloy na po ako, (title of person's position) (person's last name). (I am going now __________.)
			Mayor Santos. (Mayor Santos.)
			Ginoong Santos. (Mr. Santos.)
			Ginang Cruz. (Mrs. Cruz.)
	Aalis na ako. (I'm going now.)	Aalis na po ako. (I'm going now, sir/ma'am.)	
	Mauuna na ako. (I'll go ahead.)	Mauuna na po ako. (I'll go ahead sir/ma'am.)	
b. Informal	Sige. (Bye.)	Sige, tuloy na ako. (Okay, I'm going now.)	
		Sige, aalis na ako. (Okay, I'll go ahead.)	
	Sige, babay. (Okay, bye.)	Sige, una na ko. (Okay, I'll go ahead.)	

Task 1.2 Making and responding to informal introduction

1. To state names

a. one's own	Ako si (name). (I am __________.)	(name) ang pangalan ko. (My name is _________.)	
		__________ ang nickname/palayaw ko. (My nickname is ______________.)	
b. other(s)	Siya si (name). (He/She is __________.)	__________ ang pangalan niya. (His/Her name is __________.)	
	Sila sina (name) at (name). (They are ________ and _______.)	(name) at (name) ang pangalan nila. (Their names are _______ and ________.)	

2. To ask someone's name

	Anong pangalan mo? (What's your name?)	Anong "nickname" mo? or Anong palayaw mo? (What's your nickname?)	Anong tawag sa iyo? (How are you called? or How do others call you?)

3. To ask about personal information

a. age	Ilang taon ka (na)? (How old are you?)	Ano ang edad mo? (How old are you?)	Ano ang edad mo ngayon? (How old are you now?)
b. place of origin	Taga-saan ka? (Where are you from?)	Saan ka nakatira? (Where do you live?)	Saan ka nakatira sa Amerika? (Where do you live/stay in America?)
c. marital status	May asawa ka na? (Are you married?)	Wala ka pang asawa? (You're not married yet?)	
		Binata/Dalaga ka pa? (Are you still single?)	

60

61

d. occupation	Ano'ng trabaho mo? (What's your job? or What do you do?)	Anong trabaho mo dito? (What's your job here?) or (What do you do here?)	Anong trabaho mo sa (office)? (What's your job here in _______? or (What do you do in _______?)
		Saan ka nagtatrabaho? (Where do you work?)	Saan ang opisina ng (host country agency)? (Where is the ________ office?)
			Anong ginagawa mo rito sa Pilipinas? (What are you doing here in the Philippines?/What do you do here in the Philippines?)
e. family	Nasaan ang pamilya mo? (Where is your family?)	Nasaan ang pamilya mo ngayon? (Where is your family at present?)	May anak ka na ba? (Do you have children?)
		Nasaan ang nanay at tatay mo? (Where is your mother and father?)	Ilan ang anak mo? (How many children do you have?)
		Nasaan ang kapatid mo? (Where are your brothers and sisters?)	
		Ilan ang mga kapatid mo? (How many are you in the family?) *Referring to the number of siblings only.	
		Anong trabaho ng nanay/tatay mo? (What does your mother/father do?)	
		Ilang taon na ang tatay/nanay mo? (How old is your mother/father?)	
4. To respond to questions on personal information			
a. place of origin	Taga (place) ako. (I am from __________.)	Taga (place) ako, sa (specific location). (I am from _________, in _________.)	Nakatira ako sa (place) malapit (popular landmark). (I live in _______ near __________.)

		Nakatira ako sa (place). (I live in/at ____________.)	
b. age	(age).		
	(age) anyos na ako. (I am _______ years old.)	Bata pa ako. (age) lang. (I'm still young. Only _______.)	
		Matanda na ako. (age) na ako. (I'm an old man/woman. I'm already _____________.)	
c. marital status	Wala. (No.)	Wala pa. Binata/Dalaga pa ko. (No, I'm still single.)	Wala pa. Bata pa naman ako. (No, I'm still young, anyway.)
	Wala pa. (Not yet.)	Wala pa. Bata pa ako. (No, I'm still young.)	
	Oo. (Yes.)		
	Oo, may asawa na ako. (Yes, I'm already married.)	Oo (no. of children) na ang anak ko. (Yes, I already have _______ kids.)	Oo, (no. of children) na nga ang anak ko. (Yes, in fact, I already have ____ kids.)
d. occupation	(job title) ako. (I am a ___________.)	(job title) ang trabaho ko dito. (I work as a _______ here.)	
		Nagtatrabaho ako sa (office). (I work with/for _________.)	Nagtatrabaho ako sa (office) bilang isang (job title). (I work for ___________ as a __________.)
e. family	Nasa (place). (In __________.)	Nasa (place) ang pamilya ko. (My family is in ___________.)	
	Wala pa. (No, I don't have.)	Nasa (place) ang tatay at nanay ko. (My father and mother are in ______.)	

Meron na. (Yes, I have in ____________.)	Nasa (place) ang mga kapatid ko. (My brother(s) and/or sister(s) is/are ___________.)	Nasa (place) ang (no. of sibling) at nasa (place) naman ang (no. of sibling(s). (_________ is/are in ________ while ________ is/are in _______________.)
	Dalawa. Isang lalaki at isang babae. (I have two. One boy and a girl.)	Nasa (place) si/sina (name/s of siblings) at nasa (place) naman si/sina (name/s of siblings). (________ is/are in ___________ while ________ is/are in ______.)
(no. of siblings) *Excluding PCV	(no. of siblings) ang (mga) kapatid (I have _______ brother(s) and ________ sister(s).)	(no.) ang kapatid kong lalaki at (no.) ang kapatid kong babae. (I have _______ brother(s) and _____ sister(s).)
	(number) (ng) na lalakit at _______ (ng) na babae.) (I have _______ brother(s) and/or _______sister(s).)	(no. of children) kaming magkakapatid. (There are _______ of us (children) in the family.)
	(no. of children) kaming lahat. (There are _____of us in the family.)	
(job title) ang nanay/tatay ko. (My mother/father is a/an _____.)	(job title) ang trabaho ng tatay/nanay ko. (My father/mother works as a _______.)	
(age) anyos na ang tatay/nanay ko. (My father/mother is already ________ years old.)	Bata pa ang mga magulang ko. (My parents are still young.)	Patay na ang tatay/nanay ko. (My father/mother is already dead.)
	Matanda na ang mga magulang ko. (My parents are already old.)	

Task 1.3 Explaining PCV assignment in casual conversation

1. To ask what work someone does/will do

Anong trabaho mo?
(What's your job?)

Anong trabaho mo dito?
(What's your job here?)

Anong ginagawa mo dito sa (site)?
(What do you do here in the __________?)

Saan ka nagtatrabaho dito?
(Where are you working here?)

Anong gagawin mo dito?
(What will you do here?)

2. To describe work in terms of employer/affiliation

Peace Corps boluntir ako.
(I am a Peace Corps Volunteer.)

Nagtatrabaho ako sa Department of ______________.
(I'm working for the Department of _________.)

Extension worker ako.
(I'm an extension worker.)

Magtatrabaho ako sa Department _________ ng dalawang taon.
(I'll be working for the Department of _________ for two years.)

3. To ask more information about someone's work

Anong trabaho mo sa (Host Country Agency)?
(What's your job at ______?)

Anong klaseng trabaho ang ginagawa/gagawin mo dito?
(What type of job are you doing/will do here?)

Anong klaseng trabaho ang ginagawa/gagawin mo dito sa site?
(What type of job are you doing/will do here in the ______?)

4. To state more information about one's work	Tutulong ako sa mga tao dito. (I will be helping the people here.) magsasaka (farmers)	Magtatrabaho ako sa (Host Country Agency) bilang isang (job title) at tutulong kami sa mga tao/magsasaka/mangingisda/titser. (I'll be working as a/an job title for Agency and we will help the people/farmers/fishermen/teachers.)	Magtatrabaho ako dito sa (Host Country Agency) ng dalawang taon, at tutulong kami sa mga tao/magsasaka/mangingisda/ng barangay/eskwelahan ito. (I'll be working for the Agency for two years and we will help the people/farmers/fishermen/teachers of this barangay/school.)

Task 1.4 Meeting the Host Family for the first time

1. To greet	Magandang umaga po. (Good morning.)	
	Kumusta po kayo? (How are you, sir/ma'am?)	
2. To respond to greetings		
	Magandang umaga rin naman. (Good morning to you, too.)	
	Mabuti naman. (Fine.)	Mabuti naman kami dito. (We're fine/okay here.)
3. To introduce oneself	Ako po si (name). (I am __________.)	(name) ang buong pangalan ko. (My (complete) name is ________.)
	(place of origin) po ako. (I am from __________.)	(place of origin) po ako sa (location). (I'm from _______ in ________.)

4. To express appreciation to HF for hosting PCV		Mabuti po at tumanggap kayo ng Amerikano. (I'm glad you agreed to host an American.)	Mabuti naman po at tumanggap kayo ng Amerikano dito sa inyo. (I'm glad/It's good you agreed to host an American in your home.)
5. To ask about family's condition	Kumusta (po) naman ang buhay dito? (How's life here?)	Kumusta po naman ang buhay dito sa (barangay)? (How's life here in ________?)	
		Kumusta (po) naman ang mga __________ dito?) tanim (plants grown) huling isda (fishes caught)	Kumusta (po) naman ang mga ________ ngayong panahong ito? (How's _____ going these days? or How's _______ going during this time of the year?)
		Kumusta po naman ang pagtatanim/pangingisda? (How's the planting/fishing going?)	
6. To tell something about family's condition	Okey/Ayos lang. (Just okay/fine.)	Ayos lang masaya naman kami dito. (Just fine, we're quite happy here.)	Sa awa ng Diyos, nakakaraos pa naman kahit papano. (Through God's mercy, we survive somehow.)
		Maganda naman ang huling ani namin. (Our last harvest was good.)	
		Araw-araw marami kaming huling isda. (We always have a good catch everyday.)	

		Minsan maganda ang ani, minsan hindi. (Sometimes we have a good harvest, other times nothing at all.)	
7. To show PCV around the house			
	Ito ang (part of the house).	Halika ito ang (part of the house). (Come (here), this is ________.)	
	kuwarto mo. (your room)	Nasa ______ ang (part of the house).	
	kusina (kitchen)	kanan (right)	
	banyo (bathroom/toilet)	kaliwa (left)	
	kubeta (toilet)	likod (back)	
	(This is your room/kitchen/bathroom/toilet.)	(The part of the house is on/at the right/left/back.)	
8. To ask for location of (part of the house)			
	Nasaan ang (part of the house)? (Where is the __________?)	Nasaan ang _________ dito? (Where is the _________ here?)	Nasaan ang ________ ninyo dito? (Where is your ________ here?)
9. To encourage someone to rest	Magpahinga ka muna. (You rest first.)	Gusto mo bang magpahinga muna? (Would you like to rest for a while?)	Magpahinga ka muna sa kuwarto mo bago tayo kumain. ((You) get some rest first, before we eat.)

10. To excuse oneself	Sige po. Maiwan ko muna kayo. (Excuse me, I will leave you here for a while.)	Excuse me po. Magpahinga muna ako. (Please excuse me, I'm going to rest first.)	Excuse me (po). Pupunta muna ako sa kuwarto ko. (Excuse me, I'll go to my room for a while.)

Task 1.5 Making small talk about personal information

1. To ask questions on personal information

a. Travel	Kumusta ang biyahe mo? (How was your trip?)	Ilang oras ang biyahe mula sa Amerika? (How long was the travel from the States?)	Nakakapagod ba ang biyahe ninyo? (Did your trip make your tired?)
		Ilang oras ang biyahe mula (training or conference site)? (How long was your trip from __________?)	
b. Length of stay in the Philippines	Matagal ka na ba dito? (Have you been here long?)	Gaano katagal ka na dito? (How long have you been here?)	Kailan ka pa dumating dito sa Pilipinas? (When did you arrive here in the Philippines?)
c. Language learned	Nag-aral ka ba ng Tagalog? (Did you study Tagalog?)	Saan ka nag-aral ng Tagalog? (Where did you study Tagalog?)	
		Sino ang nagturo sa iyo? (Who taught you Tagalog?)	
	Marunong ka ba ng Tagalog? (Can you speak in Tagalog?)	Nakakaintindi ka ba ng Tagalog? or Naiintindihan mo ba ang Tagalog? (Can you understand Tagalog?)	Marunong ka bang magsalita ng Tagalog? (Can you speak in Tagalog?)
	Marunong ka bang mag-Tagalog? (Can you speak in Tagalog?)	Marunong ka na bang mag-Tagalog? (Can you now speak Tagalog?)	Marami ka na bang alam sa Tagalog? (Do you know much Tagalog now?)

d. Residence	Saan ka nakatira? (Where do you live/stay?)	Saan ka nakatira dito sa (barangay)? (Where do you live/stay here in ____________?)	Anong pangalan ng pamilyang tinitirhan mo? (What is the name of the family you're staying with?)
	Saan ka titira? (Where will you live/stay?)	Saan ka titira dito sa (barangay)? (Where will you live/stay here in ______________?)	
e. Educational Attainment	Anong natapos mo? or Anong tinapos mo? (What course did you finish (in college)?)	Ano ang kursong tinapos/natapos mo? (What course did you finish (in college)?)	Anong pinag-aralan mo sa kolehiyo? (What did you study in college?)
	Anong kurso mo? (What course did you study (in college)?)		
	Anong "major" mo? (What course did you major in (in college)?) Anong "major" mo sa college? (What course did you major in (in college)?)	Anong "minajor" mo? (What course did you major in (in college)?)	
f. Place of origin (Temperature/ Climate)	Malamig ba doon? (Is it cold there?)	Umiinit din ba doon? (Does it also get hot there?)	
	Malamig ba doon sa (state)? (Is it cold (there) in ______?)	Ano ang panahon ngayon sa Amerika? (What is the season now in the States?)	Anong panahon ngayon doon sa inyo? (What is the season now in your place?)

2. To respond to questions on personal information

a. Travel	Mabuti. (Fine.)	Mabuti naman. (It was just fine.)
	Ayos lang. (It was just fine.)	Nakakapagod. (It was tiring.)

	(number)-ng/na oras. (______ hour/s.)	(number)-ng/na oras ang biyahe. (The trip took _____ hour/s.)	(number)-ng/na oras ang biyahe mula (training/conference site). (It's _____hour/s travel from ______.)
b. Length of stay in the Philippines	Hindi. (number) ng/na araw/ linggo/buwan pa lang. (No, I've been here for only ________ days/weeks/months.)	(number) ng/na araw/linggo/ buwan pa lang ako dito. (No. I've been here for only _____ days/weeks/months.)	Kararating ko lang noong (date). (No, I just arrived last ________.)
		______ng/na araw/linggo/buwan na ako dito. (I've been here for _______ days/ weeks/months now.)	Dumating ako dito noong (date). (I arrived here last __________.)
c. Language learned	Oo, nag-aral ako. (Yes. I studied.)	Oo, nag-aral ako ng Tagalog. (Yes. I studied Tagalog.)	Oo, nag-aaral ako ng konting Tagalog. (Yes, I studied a little Tagalog.)
	Sa (training site). (In/at __________.)	Nag-aral ako ng Tagalog sa (training site). (I studied Tagalog in/at _____.)	
	Si/Sina (name) _____. ang (mga) titser ko. (_______, _________ is/are my Language Instructors.)	Si/Sina (name). _________ ang mga titser ko sa (training site). (_______, _______ is/are my Language Instructors in _______.)	
	Oo, marunong ako. (Yes, I can speak Tagalog.)	Oo, marunong ako sa Tagalog. (Yes, I can speak Tagalog.)	Oo, marunong akong magsalita ng Tagalog. (Yes, I can speak Tagalog.)
	Oo, konti lang. (Yes, but only a little.)	Oo, pero konti lang. (Yes, but only a little.)	

	Oo, nakakaintindi ako. or Oo, naiintindi han ko. (Yes, I can understand. or Yes, I understand.)	Oo, marunong akong mag-Tagalog. (Yes, I can speak Tagalog.)	
		Oo, marunong na akong mag-Tagalog. (Yes, I can speak Tagalog now.)	Oo, marami na akong alam na Tagalog. (Yes, I know more Tagalog now.)
d. Residence	Sa (address). (In/At ___________.) Dito sa (name of town/barangay). Diyan. (Here in/at ________ there.) Doon/Dun. (Over there.)	Nakatira ako sa (address). (I live in/at __________.) Titira ako sa (address). (I will live in/at _________.)	
e. Educational Attainment	(course/degree)	(course/degree) ang tinapos/natapos ko. (I finished ________________.) (course/degree) ang kursong tinapos/natapos ko. (I finished a (degree in) _________.)	
	(course majored in).	(course majored in) ang major ko. (___________ is my major.)	(______) ang "major/minajor" ko sa "college". (I majored in ________ at college.)
f. Place of (temperature/Climate)	Oo, malamig doon. (Yes. It's cold there.)	Oo, umiinit din doon. (Yes, it also gets hot there.)	
	Oo, malamig doon sa (state). (Yes, it's cold (there) in ______.)	Oo, malamig na malamig doon. (Yes, it's very cold there.)	
	(season) ngayon. (It's ___________ now.)	(season) ngayon sa Amerika. (It's _______ now in the States.)	(season) ngayon doon sa amin. (It's ______ now in our place.)

(season) ang panahon ngayon sa amin.
(It's _______ now in our place.)

Task 1.6 Informing Host Family about intention of stepping out

1. To express one's intention to leave	Aalis muna (po) ako. (I'm going out for a while.) May lakad (po) ako. (I am going somewhere.)	May pupuntahan (po) ako. (I'm going somewhere.)	May pupuntahan ako ngayong umaga. (I'm going somewhere this morning.) ngayong hapon (this afternoon) ngayong gabi (tonight)
2. To ask where one is going	Saan? (Where?) Pasaan ka? (Where are you going?) Saan ang punta mo? (Where are you going?)	Saan ka pupunta? (Where are you going?)	
3. To state where one is going	Sa (destination). (To ___________.) Diyan lang. (Just there.)	Diyan lang sa labas. (Just outside.)	Pupunta lang ako sa (destination). (I'm just going to _____________.) Pupunta ako sa bahay ni (name of person) . (I'm going to ________'s house.)

			Pupuntahan ko si (name of person). (I'm going to see ____________.)
4. To ask about one's purpose for leaving	Anong gagawin mo doon? (What are you going to do?)	Anong gagawin mo sa (destination)? (What will you do in _________?) Bakit ka pupunta doon? (Why are you going there?)	Bakit kailangang pumunta ka doon? (Why do you need to go there?)
5. To state one's purpose for leaving	Bibisitahin ko si (name of person). (I'm going to visit ____________.)	Titingnan ko ang proyekto/trabaho (site of assignment). (I'm going to take a look at our project in/at _________.)	May kakausapin ako sa __________. (I have to talk to somebody in/at ________________.)

Task 1.7 Explaining PCV project assignment to the local community

1. To ask about PCV 's project	Ano ang proyekto mo? (What is your project?) Ano ang plano mo? (What is your plan?)	Anong proyekto ang gagawin mo? (What kind/type of project will you be doing?) Ano ang pinaplano mo? (What do you plan to do?)	Ano ang pinaplano mong gawin? (What do you plan to do?) Ano ang pinaplano mong proyekto sa "site" mo? (What project do you plan to do at your site?)
2. To state name of project and/or plans	(name of project)	(name of project) ang proyekto ko. (My project is on ___________.)	

		Gagawa ako ng (project). (I will be making a ______.)	Gusto kong gumawa ng (project). (I would like to make a ______.)
		Tungkol sa (name of project) ang proyekto ko. (My project is on ______.)	Plano kong gumawa ng (project). (I plan to make a ______.)
3. To ask how project will address needs of the community	Para saan 'yan/'yon? (What's that (project) for?)	Ano ang maitutulong niyan/niyon? (How can that be of help? or What help can that give?)	Ano ang maitutulong niyan/niyon sa mga tao? (What help can that give to the people?)
			Paano iyan makakatulong sa mga tao? (How can that be of help to the people?)
4. To state how project will address needs of the community	Dagdag ito sa kinikita nila. (This is additional income to them.)	Mas maganda ang ani para sa mga magsasaka. (The farmers will have a better harvest.)	Dagdag ito sa kinikita nila sa araw-araw. (This will add to their daily income.)
		Mas maraming huli (ng isda) para sa mga mangingisda. (The fishermen will have a bigger catch.)	

5. To ask about PCV's role in the project	Ano ang gagawin mo sa (name of project)? (What is your responsibility in the ________?)	Ano ang magiging trabaho mo sa ito/iyon? (What is your role/task in this/that project?)	
6. To state PCV's role in the project	Tutulong ako sa mga magsasaka/mangingisda. (I will be helping the farmers/fishermen.)	Magtatanim kami ng (seed/s). (We will be planting ______.)	Makikipagtulungan ako sa mga magsasaka/mangingisda dito. (I will be working with the farmers/fishermen here.)
		Gagawa kami ng (e.g. artificial reef.) (We will be making a ________.)	Makikipag-miting ako sa mga titser/guro dito. (I will be meeting with the teachers here.)
			Tutulong akong maghanap ng (e.g., books, funds). (I will help look for/find ______.)

90

59

TOPIC SOCIALIZING
Task 1.8 Expressing humor

Competencies	Basic	Intermediate	Advanced
1. To tell a joke	May "joke" ako. (I have a joke.)	May alam akong magandang "joke". (I know of a good joke.)	
		May alam akong nakakatawang "joke". (I know of a funny joke.)	
	A. Ano sa "Japanese" ang pangit? (What's ugly in Japanese?)		
	B. Ano? (What?)		
	A. Kamukha-mo! (Literally: Looks like you! - spoken with a Japanese accent.)		
2. To respond to a joke	Ano yon? (What is it?)	Sige nga. Ano yon? (Okay, let's hear it.)	
	Ay korni! (Oh! It's corny.)	Hindi naman nakakatawa e. (It's not funny.)	
	Ngee! (Ugh!)	Anong nakakatawa doon? (What's funny?)	
	Okey a! (That one's good!)	Okey ang joke mo a! (Your joke is a good one!)	

Topic: **Language to Manage Learning**
Task: **Identifying language to be used in communication**

Competencies	**Basic**	**Intermediate**	**Advanced**
1. To state level of ability	Hindi ako marunong mag-Tagalog. (I don't know how to speak Tagalog.)	Hindi ako masyadong marunong mag-Tagalog. (I don't speak Tagalog very well.)	Konti lang ang alam kong salita. (I know just a few words.)
	Marunong ako ng Tagalog. (I know how to speak Tagalog.)	Marunong ako pero konti lang. (I know but just a little bit.)	
		Konti lang ang alam ko. (I know just a little.)	
2. To state level of ability to understand target language	Maintindihan kong konti. (I can understand just a little.)	Konti lang ang naintindihan ko. (I can understand just a little.)	
		Hindi ko masyadong maiintindihan. (I don't understand (TL) very well.)	

Task 2.2. Making requests about manner of speech

1. To ask someone to repeat

Paki-ulit. (Please repeat.)	Paki-ulit (mo) nga. (Please repeat.)	Paki-ulit mo nga ang sinabi mo. (Please repeat what you just said.)
Ano? (What?)	Anong sabi/sinabi mo? (What did you say?)	
Ano ka mo? (What did you say?)		

2. To ask someone to pause/stop speaking for a moment	Sandali (lang)/Sandali (muna). (Wait a minute.) Teka (lang) /Teka (muna). (Wait a minute.) Dahan-dahan. (Slowly please.)	Teka, dahan-dahan lang. (Wait, slow down. (please).)

Task 2.3 Eliciting Meanings in TL

1. To ask for meaning (Definition/ Explanation)	Ano ang (English word)? (What is ________________?)	Ano ang ibig sabihin ng (English word)? (What does _____________ mean?) Anong ibig mong sabihin? (What do you mean?/What are you saying?)
2. To state meaning (Definition/ explanation	(Meaning)	Ang ibig kong sabihin .... (What I mean is ....)
3. To ask how to say something in TL.	Ano sa Tagalog ang (English word). (What is ________ in Tagalog?/ How do you say ______ in Tagalog?)	Paano ko sasabihin ang (English word) Tagalog?) (How do you say ________ in Tagalog?)
4. To state how to say something in TL.	(Tagalog word)	(Tagalog word) ang (English) sa Tagalog. (_____________ is __________ in Tagalog.) (Tagalog word) ito sa Tagalog. (It's ___________ in Tagalog.)

5. To ask appropriateness of certain expressions in given situations	Tama (ba)? (Is it correct?)	Tama ba ang sinabi ko? (Did I say it right?) Tama ba ang Tagalog ko? (Is my Tagalog correct?)	Paano ko sasabihin ito sa Tagalog? (How do I say this in Tagalog?/ How will I say this in Tagalog?) Ano ang dapat kong sabihin? (What should I say?)

Task 2.4 Ensuring communication is clear

1. To state lack of understanding	Hindi ko maiintindihan. (I don't understand.)	Hindi ko naiintindihan ang sinasabi mo. (I don't understand what you're saying.)	Hindi ko alam ang ibig mong sabihin. (I don't understand what you're saying.)
	Hindi ko maiintindihan. (I can't understand.)		
	Di kita maintindihan. (I can't understand you.)		
2. To state confusion	Nalilito ako. (I'm confused.)	Naguguluhan ako. (I'm confused.)	Naguguluhan ako sa sinasabi mo. (I'm confused with what you're saying.)
	Ang gulo mo! (You're confusing me.)	Naguguluhan ako sa iyo. (You're making me confused.)	
3. To confirm understanding	Naiintindihan ko. (I understand.)	Naiintindihan (na) kita. (I understand you (now).)	Naiintindihan ko (na) ang sinabi mo. (I understand what you're saying (now).)

97

98

TOPIC **FOOD**
Task 3.1 **Finding out about (new) food**

Competencies	Basic	Intermediate	Advanced
1. To ask name of food	Ano ito/iyan/iyon? (What's this/that/that?)	Anong tawag dito/diyan/doon? (What do you call this/that/that?) Anong pangalan nito/niyan/noon?) (What's this/that/that called?)	
2. To state name of food	(Name of food) (Name of food) ito/iyan/iyon. (It's/That's __________ ___)	(Name of food) ang tawag dito/diyan/doon. (It's/That's called, ______________.)	
3. To ask about taste of food	Ano'ng lasa? (What's the taste?)	Ano'ng lasa nito/niyan/niyon? (What does it/that taste like?)	
4. To describe taste of food	(taste adj.) ito/iyan/iyon. (It's ______________.) matamis (sweet) maalat. (salty) maasim (sour) maanghang (spicy) matabang (bland)	Anong lasa ng (food)? (What's the taste of ________?)	

5. To ask how food is prepared	Paano ito niluluto? (How is this cooked?)	Paano mo ito niluluto? (How do you cook this?)
6. To describe how food is prepared		
a. Method	Prito. (Deep-fried)	Piniprito. (It's deep-fried.)
	Laga. (Boiled.)	Nilalaga. (It's boiled.)
b. Temperature		Mas masarap kung mainit. (It's better if it's served hot.)
c. Form	Hilaw lang. (Raw.)	Niluluto ang (food). (The ________ is cooked.)
		Niluluto ito. (It's cooked.)
d. Consistency	Mamantika. (It's oily/greasy.)	
	Masarsa. (It has plenty of sauce.)	
	Masabaw. (It is soupy.)	
	Tuyo./Walang sabaw. (Dry./There's no broth.)	
e. Parts	May taba at laman. (There's meat and fat.)	
	Buto-buto. (Bones/Joints.)	

f. Ingredients	May (ingredient(s). (There's ____________.)	May halong (ingredient). (____________ is added.)
	Gawa sa (name of ingredient) (It's made of ____________.)	

Task 3.2 Finding out how to eat (new) food

1. To ask manner of eating food	Paano ito/kainin? iyon/iyan (How do you eat this/that?)	Paano mo ito kinakain? (How do you eat this/that?)
2. To describe/explain manner of eating food	Hiwain (mo). (Cut it.)	Hinihiwa ito. (It's cut (in pieces).)
	Balatan (mo). (Peel it.)	Binabalatan ito. (You peel it (the skin) off.)
		Alisin mo ang buto. (Remove the seed.)

Task 3.3. Offering/responding to an offer of (new) food

1. To offer food	Kuha ka. (Get some./Have some.)	Kumuha ka (pa). (Get/Have some (more).)
	Kuha pa. (Have some more.)	Tikman mo ito. (Taste this/Try it.)
2. To respond to offer of food by accepting	Sige. (Okay.)	
	Salamat. (Thank you.)	

3.	To respond to offer of food by refusing	Salamat na lang. (No, Thank you.)	Sige, busog pa ako. (Thanks, I'm still full.)	Huwag na lang, busog pa ako. (Don't bother, I'm still full.)
		Mamaya na (lang). (Later on, thanks.)	Hindi na po. *formal (No more, thanks.)	
		Ayoko. *(very informal) (I don't like.)		
4.	To state reason for refusal	Busog ako. (I'm full.)	Kakakain ko lang. (I've just eaten.)	Hindi ako kumakain ng (name of food). (I don't eat ____________.)
		Bawal, e. (It's not good (for me).)	Katatapos ko lang. (I've just finished eating.)	
			Bawal sa akin, e. (It's not good for me.)	
5.	To encourage/ insist that someone try food offered	Kuha pa. (Have/Get some more.)	Kumuha pa. (Have/get some more.)	Ang konti naman ng kinuha mo. (You didn't get/have enough.)
		Kain pa. (Eat some more.)	Kumain ka pa. (Eat some more.)	
		Kain na. (C'mon, eat.)	Huwag kang mahiya. (Don't be shy (to get some more).)	

Task 3.5 Preparing food

1.	To ask about need for food	Gutom ka (ba)? (Are you hungry?)	Gusto mo bang kumain/uminom? (Would you like (something) to eat/ drink?)	Ano'ng gusto mong kainin/inumin? (What would you like to eat/to drink?)
		Nauuhaw ka (ba)? (Are you thirsty?)	Gusto mo ba ng inumin? (Would you care for something to drink?)	

2.	To state need for food/drink	Gutom ako. (I'm hungry.)	Nagugutom ako. (I'm hungry/I feel hungry.)	Gusto kong kumain/umiinom ng (name of food). (I'd like to eat/drink __________.)
		Nauuhaw ako. (I'm thirsty.)	Gusto ko ng (name of food). (I like/want __________.)	
			Gusto kong kumain/uminom. (I want to eat/drink.)	
3.	To ask about ingredients	Ano'ng meron 'to? (What's in it?)	Ano ang rekado/sahog nito? (What are the ingredients of this?)	Nilagyan mo ba ito ng (name of ingredient)? (Did you put ________ in it?)
			Ano'ng ginamit mo dito? (What did you use to make this?)	
			Meron ba itong (name of ingredients)? (Does this have ____________?)	

TOPIC **SHOPPING**
Task 4.1 **Locating sources of needed items**

Competencies	Basic	Intermediate	Advanced
1. To ask source of needed item	Saan may (needed item)? (Where can one find _______?)	Saan pwedeng bumili ng (needed item)? (Where can (I) buy _________?)	Saan kaya pwedeng bumili ng (needed item)? (Where can I buy _______________?)
	May (needed item) ba sa (place)? (Is there _______ in _________?)	Saan nakakabili ng (needed item)? (Where can one buy _________?)	Saan kaya ako makakabili ng (needed item)? (Where can I buy _______________?)
	Saan merong (needed item)? (Where can one find _________?)	Saan ang bilihan ng (needed item)? (Where can one buy _________?)	
		May tindahan ba ng (needed item) dito? (Is there a store (here) which sells _____?)	
2. To state source of needed item	Dito/Diyan/Doon lang. (Just here/there/there.)	Subukan mo sa (name of source). (Try at _____________.)	Subukan mo sa (name of source) at baka meron. (Try at/in ________ and you may find some.)
	Siguro sa (name of source). (Maybe at/in _________.)	Baka meron diyan sa (name of source). (There might be (some) in/at ________.)	
	Baka sa (name of source). (Maybe in/at ___________.)		
	Sa banda diyan. (Towards that direction.)		

Task 4.2 **Selecting items**

1. To ask what item is needed	Anong hanap mo/ninyo? (What are you looking for?) or (Can I help you?)	Anong hanap ninyo, Misis/Mister? (What are you looking for, Mrs./Mr.?)	

		Ano'ng kailangan mo/ninyo? (What do you need?)	Ano po ang gusto/kailangan ninyo, Misis/Mister? (What do you want/need, Mrs./Mr.?)	
		Ano'ng gusto mo/ninyo? (What do you want?)		
2.	To state what item is needed	Pabili ng (needed item). (Let me buy some ________.)	Patingin nga ng (item) ninyo. (Let me see your __________.)	Pagbilhan ninyo nga ako ng (needed item). (Let me buy (some) ________?)
3.	To ask preferences about needed items	Ano'ng kulay/sukat? (What color/what size?)	Ano'ng kulay ang gusto mo? (What color do you like?)	Ano'ng kulay po an gusto ninyo Misis/Mister? (What color do you like, Mrs./Mr?)
4.	To state preferences about needed items	(Color/Size/etc.)	Gusto ko ng (color/size/etc.) (I like ____________.)	Meron ba kayong (color/size) nito? (Do you have ____________.)
		May (color/size)? (Is there ______? Do you have __________?)	Meron bang (color/size)? (Do you have ___________?)	
5.	To ask where an item is located within a market area or store	Saan ang (location)? (Where's the _________?)	Saan ba dito ang (location)? (Where's the _________ here?)	
6.	To give directions within a market area or within a store	Katabi ng (location). (Beside (the) ___________.)	Doon sa (location), katabi ng (location). (There in/at _______ beside the _______.)	
		Sa (location). (In/At ________.)		

112

111

Task 4.3 Determining price

1. To ask price	Magkano? (How much?)	Magkano ang (quantity) ng (item)? (How much is ______ of ______?)	Magkano ang halaga/presyo ng (item)? (How much is the price of ______?)
	Magkano ito/iyan/iyon? (How much is this/that/that?)		
2. To state price	(P ____) pesos. (______ pesos.)	(P____) pesos ang (quantity). (______ is ______ pesos.)	Para (po) sa inyo, P ______ pesos na lang. (For you, just ______ pesos.)
	(P____) pesos lang. (Only ______ pesos.)	P ______ pesos lang. (Only/Just ______ pesos.)	Ibibigay ko na lang sa inyo ng P ______ pesos. (I'll just give it to you for P _____ pesos.)
3. To complain about the price	Ang mahal (naman)! (It's expensive!)	Naku, ang mahal naman! (It's too expensive!)	Ang mahal-mahal naman ng tinda mo! (Your goods are too expensive!)
4. To negotiate a bargain	Walang tawad?/Wala bang tawad? (Is there no discount?)	Pwedeng tumawad? (Can I get a discount?)	Wala ho bang bawas iyan? (Is there no discount?)
	Wala bang bawas? (Is there no discount?)	Tapat na ba iyan? (Is the price fixed?)	Sige na, (P ____) pesos na lang para dito. (C'mon just ____ pesos for this (one).)
	Tawad naman, o? (A discount, please?)		
	P ______ na lang, pwede? (Is P ______ alright?)		
5. To insist on original price	Tapat na iyan. (That's the fixed price.)	Hindi na pwedeng bawasan iyan. (The price can't be reduced further./ I can't reduce the price for that anymore.)	Wala nang bawas iyan, lugi naman ako. (There's no discount - there won't be any profit left.)

6.	To agree to a price	Sige na nga/lang. (Alright.)	Sige, buena mano lang. (Alright, since you're my first customer anyway.)	Kung hindi mo babawasan, di na lang ako bibili. (If you won't reduce the price, I won't buy it anymore.)
		Sige, (P ______). (Okay, _____ pesos.)	Sige, basta - ikaw! (Okay, just for you.)	Titingin muna ako sa iba. (I'll go around first.)
7.	To disagree with price (and not make purchase)	Mahal! Di bale na lang. (It's expensive! Never mind/Don't bother.)	Ang mahal, hindi bale na lang! (It's so expensive, never mind/don't bother.)	
		Huwag na lang. (Never mind/Don't bother.)		
8.	To ask for change (if purchase is made)	Sukli ko? (My change.)	Ang sukli ko ho? (My change, please.)	Miss, may sukli pa ako sa P ________. (Miss, I still have some change from the ________.)
9.	To identify incorrect change and ask for correct amount	Kulang ito. (It's not enough.)	Kulang po ang sukli ninyo. (You didn't give me enough change.)	Kulang po ang ibinigay ninyong sukli sa akin. (You didn't give me enough change.)
		Kulang (po) ang sukli. (You didn't give me enough change.)		
10.	To ask for a receipt	Resibo ho? (The receipt, please?)	Pahingi ng resibo, ha? (Let me have a receipt, please?)	Bigyan mo ako ng resibo, pwede? (Can you (please) give me a receipt?)
		Yung resibo? (Where is the receipt?)	Pwedeng humingi ng resibo? (Can I have a receipt?)	Pakibigyan mo nga ako ng resibo. (Please, give me a receipt.)
11.	To give a receipt	Heto/Eto, o. (Here it is.)	Eto ang resibo mo/ninyo. (Here is your receipt.)	Eto ang resibo ninyo sa pinamili ninyo. (Here's your receipt for the goods you've bought.)

115

116

TOPIC: TRANSPORTATION
Task 5.1 Taking local transportation

Competencies		Basic	Intermediate	Advanced
1. To state desired local destination	Sa (desired destination). (To ________________.)	Gusto kong pumunta sa (desired destination) (I would like to go to ____________.)		
2. To ask best type of transportation	Ano'ng sasakyan ko? (What (means of) transportation will I take?)	Ano ang mabuting/magaling sakyan pa (desired destination). (What's the best (means of) transportation to get to ______?)	Pwede bang lakarin mula rito ang (desired destination). (Could one walk to ___________ from here.?	
3. To state best type of transportation	(Means of transportation)	Sumakay ka ng (means of transportation).	Walang dyip doon. Kailangang mag-(means of transportation) ka. (There are no jeepneys there. You need to take a _________.)	
	Mag-(means of transportation). (Take a ______________.)	Sumakay ka ng (means of transportation). (Take a ______________.)		
4. To ask location of pick up points for local transportation	Saan ako sasakay? (Where will I get a ride?)	Saan ako kukuha ng sasakyan? (Where will I get a ride?)	Saan mabuting maghintay ng sasakyan dito? (Where is the best place to wait for a ride here?)	
	Saan/Nasaan ang istayon ng dyip? (Where's the jeepney station?)	Saan ang sakayan ng dyip dito? (Where's the jeepney stop here?)		
5. To state location if pick-up point	Nasa bayan. (In town.)	Pagkalampas ng (location). (Right after _________.)		
	Sa may (location). (Near the ___________.)			
6. To ask route of vehicle	Saan ito? (Where is this (vehicle) going?/ Where does this vehicle pass?)	Saan ito dumadaan? (Where does this vehicle pass?)	Dadaan ba ito sa may (name of place)? (Will this pass by/through ________?)	

		Anong dinadaanan nito? (What route does this vehicle take?)
7. To state route of vehicle	Sa (route/direction). (In/At/Through _________.)	Hindi ito dadaan sa (route/direction). (This won't pass through_______.)
8. To state destination if not already stated	Sa (destination) ako. (In/At ____________.)	Sa (destination) ho ako bababa? (I'll get off at ____________.)
9. To ask fare	Magkano? (How much?)	Magkano hanggang (destination)? (How much is it up to ________?) Magkano ang pamasahe? (How much is the fare?)
10. To state fare	P _________.	P ________ bawat isa. (P ________ each.) P _______ hanggang (destination). (P _____ up to ________.)
11. To ask for change back	Sukli ko? (Change, please?)	Mama, ang sukli ko ho? (My change please, Mister?)
12. To ask where to get off for a given destination	Saan ako bababa? (Where does one get off?)	Saan ang babaan sa (destination)? (Where does one get off in/at _____?)
13. To state where to get off for a given destination	Dito/Diyan lang. (Just here/there.) Sa kanto. (At the corner.)	Dito na ako. (Here.)
14. To ask the driver to stop vehicle	Para! (Stop!)	Sa tabi lang. ((Pull over) at the side.)

119

120

	Para diyan. (Stop right there.)	Para sa tabi. (Pull over at the site.)	

Task 5.2 Taking a trip

1. To state destination out of town	Pa-(destination) ako. (I'm going to ________.)	Gusto kong pumunta sa (destination). (I'd like to go to __________.) Gusto kong pumasyal sa (destination). (I'd like to visit __________.)	
2. To ask best type of transportation to take	Pwedeng mag-(means of transportation) sa (destination). (Can I take a ______ to _______?)	Anong magaling/mabuting sakyan papuntang (destination)? (What's the best means of transportation in going to__________?)	
3. To state best type of transportation to take	Barko. (Boat/Ship.) Eroplano. (Airplane.) Etc.	Kailangang mag-barko ka. (You need to take the boat/ship.) Pwede kang magbarko o mag-eroplano. (You can take the boat or the plane.)	
4. To ask location of transportation center	Saan ang terminal? (Where's the terminal?)	Saan/Nasaan ang istasyon ng bus? (Where is the bus station?)	Saan/Nasaan ang daungan ng barko. (Where's the port/pier?)
5. To state location of transportation	(*See gambits in task no. 5.1 and nos 5 and 13)		
6. To ask destination	Saan ka pupunta? (Where are you going?)	Saan mo gustong pumunta? (Where do you want to go?)	

7. To ask schedule of service to stated destination or length of trip	Araw-araw? (Everyday?)	Kapag walang pasok? (If it is a holiday?)	Gaano katagal ang biyahe mula rito hanggang (destination)? (How long is the trip from here to ________?)
		Ano'ng oras ang alis/dating ng bus? (What time does the bus leave/arrive?)	Tama ba sa oras dumating/umalis ang bus? (Does the bus arrive/leave on time?)
		Ano'ng oras ang unang biyahe? (What time is the first trip?)	
8. To state schedule of trip	Alas-onse. (Eleven o'clock.)	Umaalis ng (time). (It leaves at ________.)	Umaalis ang bus ng (time) at dumadating ng (time). (The bus leaves at ________ and arrives at ________.)
	(time).		
	Mga (time). (Around ________.)	Dumadating ng (time). (It arrives at ________.)	
9. To ask distance of trip	Ilang oras ang (destination/trip)? (How long is the trip?)	Ilang oras/kilometro hanggang (destination)? (How many hours/kilometers is it to ________?)	
	Malayo ba dito? (Is it far from here?)	Malayo ba dito yon? (Is it far from here?)	
	Gaano kalayo ang (destination)? (How far is ________?)		
10. To state distance of trip	Mga (number) kilometro/oras. (Around ______ kilometers/hours.)	Malayo siguro mga (number) oras/kilometro. (It's far maybe about ______ hours/kilometers.)	

	Malapit lang. (It's just near here.)	
11. To ask if ticket is to be one way or round trip	One way? Balikan? (One way? Round trip?)	Gusto mo ba ng (type of ticket) ticket? (Would you like a _______ ticket?) Ano'ng gusto mong tiket, one way or round trip? (What ticket would you like, a one way or round trip ticket?)
12. To ask payment procedure (when/ who to pay	Saan magbabayad? (Where will I pay?)	Saan ako magbabayad? (Where will I pay?) Kanino ako magbabayad. (Whom will I pay?) Kailan ako magbabayad? (When will I pay?)
13. To state payment procedure	Sa konduktor. (To the conductor.) Dito, etc. (Here.)	Sa konduktor ang bayad. (The fare is given to the conductor.) Sa akin ang bayad. (Give the payment/fare to me.) Sa drayber ka magbayad. (Pay to the driver.)

TOPIC **HEALTH**
Task **Getting medical help**

Competencies	Basic	Intermediate	Advanced
1. To state that one is sick	Nahihilo ako. (I feel dizzy.)	May sakit/sipon yata ako. (I think I'm sick./I think I have a cold.)	Masama ang pakiramdam ko kasi may lagnat ako. (I'm not feeling well because I have a fever.)
	Nahiwa ako. (I cut myself.)		
	Nasugatan ako. (I'm wounded.)	Masama ang pakiramdam ko. (I'm not feeling well.)	
		Parang lalagnatin ako. (I think I'm coming down with a fever.)	
2. To state body part that hurts	Masakit ang ulo ko. (My head hurts./I have a headache.)	Sumasakit ang ulo ko. (My head hurts/I have a headache.)	Masakit ang ulo ko dahil sa sobrang puyat. (My head hurts due to lack of sleep.)
3. To state need for help	Tulungan mo ako. (Help me.)	Kailangan ko ang tulong mo. (I need your help.)	Pwede mo ba akong tulungan? (Can you please help me?)
		Pakitulungan mo ako. (Please help me.)	
4. To state need for medical supplies/ assistance	Meron ka bang gamot? (Do you have (some) medicine?)	Kailangan kong magpa-doktor. (I need to see a doctor.)	Kailangan kong uminom ng gamot. (I need to take (some) medicine.)
	May aspirin ka ba? (Do you have (some) aspirin?)	Gusto kong magpa-ospital. (I want to go to the hospital.)	Kailangan kong pumunta sa doktor. (I need to (go) see a doctor.)
	Gusto ko ng aspirin. (I want (some) aspirin.)		

		Kailangan ko ng aspirin. (I need (some) aspirin.)		Kailangan ko ng aspirin para sa sakit ng ulo. (I need (some) aspirin for my headache.)
5.	To ask where medical help can be obtained	Saan ang botika? (Where's the drugstore?)	Saan ba may ospital dito? (Where can I find a hospital here?) Malapit ba dito ang ospital? (Is the hospital near here?)	
6.	To state where medical help can be obtained	Sa bayan. (In town.) Sa may simbahan. (Near the church.)		
7.	To ask directions to a medical facility or service	Saan ang bahay ng doktor? (Where's the doctor's house?) Nasaan ang ospital? (Where's the hospital?		
8.	To ask for availability of medical help/ service	Si Dr. Reyes? (Is Dr. Reyes in?)	Nandiyan ba si Dr. Reyes? (Is Dr. Reyes in?) May pasyente ba sa loob? (Is there a patient inside?) Pwede ba si doktor ngayon? (Is the doctor available?)	

9.	To state availability/ inavailability of medical help/service	Nandito/Nandiyan. (He's here/inside.)	Nasa ospital si Dr. Cruz ngayon. (Dr. Cruz is in the hospital now/ today.)	Mamaya pa darating si Dr. Cruz. (Dr. Cruz is coming in later.)
		Nasa loob. (Inside.)	Walang klinika si Dr. Cruz ngayon. (Dr. Cruz has no clinic schedule today.)	Hindi darating si Doktor ngayon. (The Doctor is not coming today.)
		Oo/Wala pa. (Yes/Not yet.)		
		May pasyente pa. (There's still a patient inside.)		

TAGALOG - ENGLISH
GLOSSARY

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Sincere thanks go to Dr. Arthur G. Crisfield, Training Officer, who initiated the development of a glossary for use by Peace Corps Volunteers at Pre-Service Training; Language Coordinators Yda Liongson and Betchie Jabson who headed the first group that worked on glossaries and who developed this Tagalog glossary; Tony Ordiz and Fe Quijano, Language Coordinator and Assistant Language Coordinator, respectively, who continued to refine the work through the Language Materials Development Project; Remedios Marcelo who provided additional items and editorial assistance; and other Peace Corps Staff who contributed to the making of this material.

PAZ B. MEMAN
Language Specialist
September 1990

Explanatory Notes

The words appearing in this glossary are based on the Core Competencies used at Pre-Service Training. However, other relevant vocabulary has been included for PCV's continuing language study at their sites.

Abbreviations used are the following:

N	Noun
V	Verb
ADV	Adverb
ADJ	Adjective
P	Pronoun
C	Conjunction/Connector
Q	Question Word
PA	Particle
EX	Expression
PP	Preposition
PV	Pseudo Verb
A-F	Actor Focus
O-F	Object Focus
L-F	Locative Focus
I-F	Instrumental Focus
B-F	Benefactive Focus
IMP	Imperative
INF	Infinitive
Var	Variant

As a guide to proper pronunciation, accent marks are used to indicate which syllable or syllables are to be stressed.

An acute accent (') is used to mark the strongest stress in the word while the circumflex accent (^) is used when the final syllable is stressed and at the same time has a glottal stop.

The appendix contains a list of all roots of the verbs found in the glossary.

aalís	(V)	will leave (A-F)
abogádo	(N)	lawyer
Abríl	(N)	April
adóbo	(N)	meat cooked in vinegar, pepper, corn, soysauce, garlic
áhas	(N)	snake; traitor (colloquial)
ákin	(P)	my; mine
akó	(P)	I
alá (Sp)	(ADJ)	time marker used with the Spanish number "una"
alám	(PV)	know
alás (Sp)	(ADJ)	time marker used with Spanish numbers
ale	(N)	term addressed to a woman
alimángo	(N)	a species of crab; big crab
alimásag	(N)	a species of crab; a crab with spreckled shell
alín	(Q)	which
alís	(V)	leave; remove (IMP)
alís	(N)	departure
alisín	(V)	remove (IMP); to remove (INF, O-F)
amá	(N)	father
Amérika	(N)	America
Amerikáno	(N)	American
ámin	(P)	our; ours (exclusive)
ampalayá	(N)	amargoso; bitter melon
ang	( )	singular subject marker for non-personal names
áni	(N)	harvest
ánim	(ADJ)	six
animnapú	(ADJ)	sixty
anó	(Q)	what
anumán	(N)	anything, whatever
anyós	(N)	years
ápat	(ADJ)	four
apatnapû	(ADJ)	forty
apelyído	(N)	last name; surname
apó	(N)	grandchild
Arabyáno	(N)	an Arab; Arabian language
áraw	(N)	day; sun
áraw-áraw	(ADV)	everyday; daily
aráy	(EX)	ouch
arroz cáldo	(N)	porridge cooked with spring onions, ginger, and chicken
artísta	(N)	artist; actor; actress
asáwa	(N)	spouse
asín	(N)	salt

áso	(N)	dog
asúkal	(N)	sugar
asúl	(ADJ)	blue, as in color
áte	(N)	older sister
átin	(P)	our; ours (inclusive)
átis	(N)	sugar apple; custard apple
awâ	(N)	mercy; pity
áyaw	(PV)	dislike; hate
ayós	(EX)	okay; fine; just right
ayós	(N)	arrangement
áyos	(ADJ)	orderly; arranged
ba	(PA)	yes-no question particle
bábâ	(N)	chin
babâ	(V)	go down (IMP, A-F)
babaán	(N)	a place to get off
bábabâ	(V)	will get off (A-F)
babáe	(N)	female; girl
babalik	(V)	will return (A-F)
bábay	(EX)	goodbye
báboy	(N)	pig; pork meat
bagâ	(N)	lung
bágâ	(N)	live coal
bágo	(ADJ)	new
bágo	(C)	before
báhay	(N)	house
báka	(N)	cow; beef
baká	(PA)	a particle expressing uncertainty; maybe; perhaps
bakít	(Q)	why
balakáng	(N)	hip/s
baláng-aráw	(ADV)	someday
balát	(N)	skin; covering; peeling
balatán	(V)	peel (IMP, O-F); to peel (INF)
balík	(V)	return; go back (IMP, A-F)
balikan	(N)	round trip; back and forth
balikán	(V)	go back (IMP, D-F); to go back (INF)
balíkat	(N)	shoulder/s
balitá	(N)	news
bandâ	(ADV)	towards or about a certain place or time
bánda	(N)	a musical band
bángka	(N)	boat; banca
bangka	(N)	card dealer
bangús	(N)	milkfish
baníg	(N)	mat
bányo	(N)	bathroom; toilet
barángay	(N)	small community

barbéro	(N)	barber
barkó	(N)	ship; freighter
baryá	(N)	loose change or coins
basâ	(ADJ)	wet; moist
báso	(N)	drinking glass
bastá	(EX)	as long as
bátá	(N)	child
batâ	(ADJ)	young, as in person
bata	(N)	rope
bátaw	(N)	winged beans
báto	(N)	stone; rock
bátok	(N)	nape; back of the neck
báwal	(PV)	not allowed; prohibited
báwang	(N)	garlic
bawás	(ADJ)	has been lessened; discounted
báwas	(N)	discount
bawát	(ADJ)	each
bayábas	(N)	guava
báyan	(N)	town; country
bayáw	(N)	brother-in-law
baywáng	(N)	waist var. bewang
bérde	(ADJ)	green
besés	(N)	frequency, as in five times
bestída	(N)	a woman's dress
beýnte (SP)	(ADJ)	twenty Var. bente
bíbe	(N)	duck
bibíg	(N)	mouth
bibisitáhin	(V)	will be visited by (D-F)
bigás	(N)	uncooked rice
bigát	(N)	weight; heaviness
bigát	(ADJ)	(ma-) heavy
bigáy	(V)	give
bigkís	(N)	a bunch; a bundle
bigyán	(V)	give (IMP, B-F); to give (INF)
bihira	(ADV)	not often; rarely
bihon	(N)	rice noodles
bílang	(PP)	as
bilí	(V)	buy (IMP, A-F)
bilíhan	(N)	a place where one buys goods, items
binababad	(V)	is soaked; is marinated (O-F)
binábad	(V)	was soaked; was marinated (O-F)
binabálatan	(V)	is peeled; is being peeled (O-F)
bináta	(N)	bachelor
binibíyak	(V)	is split into two (O-F)
bintána	(N)	window
bintî	(N)	leg/s

bisíta	(N)	visitor; guest
biyáhe	(N)	journey; trip; travel
biyénan	(N)	mother/father-in-law
Biyérnes	(N)	Friday
blúsa	(N)	blouse
bólo		itak
botíka	(N)	drugstore; pharmacy
bubóng	(N)	roof
bubúyog	(N)	bee
buéna máno	(N)	first customer
búhat	(V)	come from (as in origin (A-F)
búhat	(V)	ever since
buháy	(ADJ)	alive
búhay	(N)	life
búhay-búhay	(N)	life; day-to-day living
buhók	(N)	hair
bukás	(ADJ)	open
búkas	(ADV)	tomorrow
búkid	(N)	farm; field
bulák	(N)	cotton
bulaklák	(N)	flower
buláte	(N)	earthworm
bulútong-túbig	(N)	chicken pox
Búmbay	(N)	Hindi; Indian Language
bumíli	(V)	bought (A-F); buy (IMP); to buy (INF)
búnga	(N)	fruit
búnga	(N)	result; outcome
bunsô	(N)	youngest child
busóg	(ADJ)	full; as in full stomach
butiki	(N)	lizard
butó	(N)	bone (except fish bones); seed
butó-butó	(N)	bones
buwán	(N)	month; moon
buwán-buwán	(ADV)	every month; monthly
daán	(N)	road; way; trail
daán	(V)	pass by/through; stop by (IMP, A-F)
dadáan	(V)	will pass by/through; will stop by (A-F)
dagâ	(N)	rat
dágat	(N)	sea; ocean
dágdag	(N)	addition
dahán-dahán	(ADV)	slowly; slow down
dáhil	(C)	because
dáhon	(N)	leaf
dalá	(V)	bring, carry
dalága	(N)	an unmarried woman
dalándan	(N)	an orange variety

dalanghita	(N)	an orange variety
daláwa	(ADJ)	two
dalawámpu	(ADJ)	twenty
daliri	(N)	finger; toe
dámit	(N)	clothes; dress
dámo	(N)	grass
dámo	(N)	marijuana (colloquial)
dápat	(PV)	should; must
dáting	(N)	arrival
daungán	(N)	wharf; dock; port; pier
daw	(PA)	expression to indicate indirect quotations
dentista	(N)	dentist
di bále	(EX)	never mind; don't bother
dibdib	(N)	chest; breast
dila	(N)	tongue
dilaw	(ADJ)	yellow
dinádaanan	(V)	is being passed by (L-F)
dingding	(N)	wall
dinuguán	(N)	meat dish made of pig's entrails
disi-nuwébe (Sp)	(ADJ)	nineteen
disi-ótso (Sp)	(ADJ)	eighteen
disi-sáis (Sp)	(ADJ)	sixteen
disí-síyete (Sp)	(ADJ)	seventeen
Disyembre	(N)	December
dito	(P)	here
diyán	(P)	there, near the listener but far from the speaker
diyés (Sp)	(ADJ)	ten
Diyós	(N)	God
doón	(P)	there, far from both speaker and listener
dos (Sp)	(ADJ)	two
dóse (Sp)	(ADJ)	twelve
doséna	(N)	dozen
dráyber	(N)	driver
dugó	(N)	blood
dúktor	(N)	doctor
dumáan	(V)	passed by/through; stopped by (A-F); pass by (IMP)
dumádaan	(V)	pass/es by; passing by/through; stop/s by (A-F)
dumádatíng	(V)	arrive/s; is arriving; come/s; is coming (A-F) var. dumarating
dumatíng	(V)	arrived (A-F)
dumíretso	(V)	to go straight (IMP, A-F)
dyip	(N)	jeepney

e	(PA)	an expression equivalent to English, "you see"
edád	(N)	age
Enéro	(N)	January
eropláno	(N)	airplane
eskiníta	(N)	a narrow road or street
eskwéla	(N)	school var. eskwelahan
estúdyante	(N)	student; pupil
gaáno	(ADV)	how, used with KA- affixed adjectives
gabí	(ADV)	evening; night
gábi	(N)	a root crop similar to the taro
gagáwin	(V)	will be done (O-F)
gáling	(V)	came from (A-F)
galón	(N)	gallon
gamót	(N)	medicine
ganíto	(P)	like this
ganíyan	(P)	like that
ganóon	(P)	like that, yonder
gansâ	(N)	goose
garáhe	(N)	garage
gása	(N)	gauze
gasgás	(N)	scratch
gátang	(N)	chupa, a unit of measurement for rice or other grains
gátas	(N)	milk
gáwâ	(V)	made of (O-F)
gawín	(V)	do; make (IMP, O-F) to be done/made (INF)
ginágamit	(V)	is used; is being used (O-F)
ginágawa	(V)	being worked on, is being done (O-F)
ginámit	(V)	was used (O-F)
ginang	(N)	Mrs.; matron; madam
ginataán	(N)	a native delicacy made of sticky rice balls, banana, etc.
ginígisa	(V)	is sauteed, is being sauteed (O-F)
giníling	(N)	ground meat
giniling	(V)	was ground (O-F)
ginisá	(V)	was sauteed (O-F)
ginóo	(N)	mister
gisá	(V)	saute
gísing	(V)	wake up (IMP, A-F)
gisíng	(ADJ)	awake
gobernador	(N)	governor
grámo	(N)	gram
gúhit	(N)	a measure of weight equal to 100 grams
guhít	(N)	line; drawing

gulo	(ADJ)	confusing; disorderly
gumising	(V)	to wake up (INF); wake up (IMP, A-F)
guro	(N)	teacher var. titser
gusto	(PV)	like; want
gutom	(ADJ)	hungry
gutom	(N)	hunger
hagdan	(N)	stairs; ladder var. hagdanan
halaga	(N)	price; cost; value
halaman	(N)	plant
halika	(EX)	(you, singular) come here
halikayo	(EX)	(you, plural) come here
halimbawa	(N)	example; model
halo	(N)	ingredient
halos	(ADV)	almost
hanap	(N)	any item being looked for
hanggang	(ADV)	until; up to
hangin	(N)	air; wind; oxygen
hapon	(ADV)	afternoon
Hapon	(N)	Japan; the Japanese people; Nippongo Japanese language
hardinero	(N)	gardener
hatinggabi	(N)	midnight
hayop	(N)	animal
hepe	(N)	chief of police
heto	(P)	here is ....
hika	(N)	asthma
hikaw	(N)	earring/s
hilaga	(N)	north
hilaw	(ADJ)	raw; uncooked
hinahanap	(V)	is looking for; is searching for (O-F)
hinahati	(V)	is cut; is divided; is being divided; is being cut (O-F)
hindi	(ADV)	no; not
hinihigop	(V)	is sipped; is being sipped (O-F)
hinihiwa	(V)	is sliced; is cut; is being sliced; is being cut (O-F)
hipag	(N)	sister-in-law
hipon	(N)	shrimp
hita	(N)	thigh
hiwa	(N)	slice, cut from a knife or blade
hiwain	(V)	cut (IMP, O-F); to cut (INF)
ho	(PA)	honorific (used to show respect)
Hudyo	(N)	Jew
hukom	(N)	judge
huli	(N)	catch, as in a fisherman's catch
Hulyo	(N)	July

humíhinga	(V)	breath/es; is breathing (A-F)
humíngi	(V)	to ask for (INF); asked for (A-F); ask for (IMP)
Hunyo	(N)	June
huwág	(PV)	don't
Huwébes	(N)	Thursday
ibá	(N)	other
ibá	(ADJ)	different; another; other
ibabâ	(ADV)	down; downstairs
ibábaw	(ADV)	on top
ibíbigay	(V)	wil be given (O-F)
íbig	(PV)	want; like; wish; desire
íbinigay	(V)	was given (O-F)
íbon	(N)	bird
íhaw	(V)	broil; roast (IMP, A-F)
íka-ánim	(ADJ)	sixth
íka-ápat	(ADJ)	fourth
ikaláwa	(ADJ)	second
ikalíma	(ADJ)	fifth
ikapíto	(ADJ)	seventh
ikasámpu	(ADJ)	tenth
ikasiyám	(ADJ)	ninth
ikátlo	(ADJ)	third
ikáw	(P)	you (singular)
ikawálo	(ADJ)	eight
ilálim	(ADJ)	under; beneath
ilán	(Q)	how many
ílog	(N)	river
ílong	(N)	nose
ína	(N)	mother
inaálisan	(V)	is being removed from (L-F)
íngat	(EX)	take care, be careful (IMP, A-F)
Inglés	(N)	Englishman, English language
inhínyero	(N)	engineer
ínihaw	(V)	was broiled (O-F)
iníhaw	(N)	any dish that has been broiled or roasted
iniihaw	(V)	is broiled, is roasted (O-F)
inóm	(V)	drink (IMP, A-F)
Intsík	(N)	Chinese person/s; Chinese language
inúmin	(N)	any kind of drink
inumín	(V)	to drink (INF); drink (IMP, O-F)
inyó	(P)	your; yours (plural)
ipagáwâ	(V)	have something made/done by another (IMP, O-F)
ipakíta	(V)	show something to someone (IMP, O-F)
ipinanganák	(V)	gave birth to; was born (O-F)
ipis	(N)	cockroach

ísa	(ADJ)	one
ísda	(N)	fish
ísip	(N)	mind
istásyon	(N)	terminal; bus; jeepney or train station
itáas	(ADV)	up; upstair
itáhi	(V)	to sew (something) for another, (B-F)
iták	(N)	bolo
Itályano	(N)	Italian person/s; Italian language
itím	(ADJ)	black
itlóg	(N)	egg
itó	(P)	this, near the speaker (subject set)
iyán	(P)	that, far from the speaker but near the listener (subject set)
iyó	(P)	your; yours (singular)
iyón	(P)	that, far from both speaker and listener (subject set)
ka	(P)	you (singular)
kabán	(N)	cavan
kabáyo	(N)	horse
kagábi	(ADV)	last night
kahápon	(ADV)	yesterday
kahéro	(N)	cashier
káhit	(C)	even if
kaíbigan	(N)	friend
kailán	(Q)	when
kailángan	(PV)	need; have to
káin	(V)	eat (IMP, A-F)
kainán	(N)	a place to eat var. komedor
kaínin	(V)	to eat (INF); eat (IMP, O-F)
kainúman	(N)	drinking companion
kakaín	(V)	will eat (A-F)
kakakaín	(V)	has just eaten (recently - completed action)
kakaúsapin	(V)	will talk to (D-F)
kakúwarto	(N)	roommate
kalábasa	(N)	squash; pumpkin
kalabáw	(N)	carabao; water buffalo
kaláhati	(N)	one-half
kalámansi	(N)	calamansi
kalámnan	(N)	muscle
kalarô	(N)	playmate
kaláyo	(ADJ)	far, used only with the question word "gaano"
kaldéro	(N)	kettle; aluminum pot
kalésa	(N)	horse-drawn carriage
kaliwâ	(N)	left
kaliwâ	(V)	turn left (IMP, A-F)

kalsáda	(N)	street; road
kálye	(N)	street; road
káma	(N)	bed
kamág-ának	(N)	relative
kamakálawa	(ADV)	the day before yesterday
kamátis	(N)	tomato
kámay	(N)	hand
kambing	(N)	goat
kami	(P)	we (exclusive)
kamóte	(N)	sweet potato
kamóteng-káhoy	(N)	cassava
kamukhá	(V)	look like; resemble
kánan	(N)	right
kánan	(V)	turn right (IMP, A-F)
kangkóng	(N)	swamp cabbage
kanilá	(P)	their; theirs
kánin	(N)	cooked rice
kanína	(ADV)	earlier; a little while ago
kaníno	(Q)	whose
kaniyá	(P)	his; her; hers
kanlúran	(N)	west
kánta	(V)	sing (IMP, A-F)
kánto	(N)	corner; corner-street
kaopísina	(N)	officemate
kapág	(C)	when; if
kapátid	(N)	brother or sister; sibling
kapé	(N)	coffee
kapé	(ADJ)	coffee-colored; brown
kapítan	(N)	captain; barangay captain
kapitbahay	(N)	neighbor
kapsula	(N)	capsule
kararáting	(V)	has just arrived
karé-karé	(N)	ox-tail cooked with ground peanuts, stringbeans, etc.
karitéla	(N)	horse-drawn carriage
karné	(N)	meat, in general
karpíntero	(N)	carpenter
kasáma	(N)	companion
kaséra	(N)	landlady; landlord
kasi	(C)	because
kasilyas	(N)	toilet
Kastila	(N)	Spaniard; Spanish language
katábi	(ADJ)	near; adjacent
katágal	(N)	length, as in time
katás	(N)	juice; extract
katatápos	(V)	has just finished; hast just completed

katáwan	(N)	body
katórse (Sp)	(ADJ)	fourteen
katrábaho	(N)	officemate; co-worker
katúlong	(N)	helper; domestic helper
kawáli	(N)	frying pan; wok
kawáyan	(N)	bamboo
kay		singular directional marker for personal names
kayâ	(PA)	a particle which expresses speculation
káya	(ADJ)	competent; able; capable
kaymíto	(N)	star apple
kayó	(P)	you (plural)
kayumánggi	(ADJ)	brown, color, complexion
kéndi	(N)	candy
késo	(N)	cheese
kiláy	(N)	eyebrow/s
kilikili	(N)	armpit
kîlo	(N)	kilogram
kilométro	(N)	kilometer
kiná		plural directional marker for personal names
kinákain	(N)	is eaten; is being eaten (O-F)
kinákayod	(V)	is scraped/grated; is being scraped/ grated (O-F)
kiníkita	(N)	earnings
kínse (Sp)	(ADJ)	fifteen
kinúha	(V)	was taken (O-F)
kinúkudkod	(V)	is grated; is being grated (O-F)
kláse	(N)	class, as in language class; kind; type
kliníka	(N)	clinic
ko	(P)	by me, my
koléhiyo	(N)	college
kondúktor	(N)	conductor
konséhal	(N)	councilor
kónti	(ADJ)	few; a little
kórni	(ADJ)	not funny
kubéta	(N)	toilet
kubrádor	(N)	bill collector
kúha	(V)	get; take (IMP, A-F)
kukó	(N)	fingernail; toenail
kukúha	(V)	will get; will take (A-F)
kukúnin	(V)	will be taken; will be gotten (O-F)
kuláng	(ADJ)	not enough; insufficient; less than ______
kúlay	(N)	color
kumáin	(V)	to eat (INF); eat (IMP); ate (A-F)
kumáliwa	(V)	turn left (IMP); to turn left (INF);

		turned left (A-F)
kumánan	(V)	turn right (IMP); to turn right (INF); turned right (A-F)
kumidór	(N)	dining room
kumot	(N)	blanket
kumúha	(V)	get/take (IMP); to get; to take (INF); got/took (A-F)
kúpas	(ADJ)	faded
kurso	(N)	course, as in college course
kusína	(N)	kitchen
kutíng	(N)	kitten
kutsára	(N)	spoon
kutsílyo	(N)	knife
kuwárenta (Sp)	(ADJ)	forty
kuwárto	(N)	room; bedroom
kúya	(N)	older brother
kwárta	(N)	money
kwátro (Sp)	(ADJ)	four
kwíntas	(N)	necklace
labâbo	(N)	sink
labándera	(N)	laundry woman
labanós	(N)	radish
labás	(ADJ)	outside; out
labás	(V)	go out (IMP, A-F)
labi	(N)	lips
labî	(N)	leftover; debris; corpse
labimpito	(ADJ)	seventeen
labindalawa	(ADJ)	twelve
labing-anim	(ADJ)	sixteen
labing-apat	(ADJ)	fourteen
labing-isa	(ADJ)	eleven
labing-limá	(ADJ)	fifteen
labingsiyam	(ADJ)	nineteen
labingwálo	(ADJ)	eighteen
labintátlo	(ADJ)	thirteen
labóng	(N)	bamboo shoot
lága	(ADJ)	boiled
lagáre	(N)	saw var. lagari
lági	(ADV)	always
lágnat	(N)	fever
lahát	(ADJ)	all; everyone; everything
lákad	(V)	walk; go (IMP, A-F)
lákad	(N)	appointment
lakarin	(V)	to follow up on something like requests, business (O-F)
laki	(N)	size

lalágnatin	(V)	will be coming down with a fever (A-F)
lalákad	(V)	will walk; will leave (A-F)
laláki	(N)	male; man; boy
lalakí	(V)	will grow (A-F)
lalamúnan	(N)	throat
lamán	(N)	flesh; meat
lamán	(N)	content
lamók	(N)	mosquito
lang	(PA)	a particle which means "just or only"
lángaw	(N)	fly
lánggam	(N)	ant
lángka	(N)	jackfruit
lansónes	(N)	lanzones
lápis	(N)	pencil
lása	(N)	taste
leég	(N)	neck var. liig
libo	(ADJ)	thousand
libró	(N)	book
likód	(N)	back part of the body; behind
limá	(ADJ)	five
limámpu	(ADJ)	fifty
linggó	(N)	week
Linggo	(N)	Sunday
linggó-linggó	(ADV)	every week; weekly
linis	(ADJ)	cleanliness
litró	(N)	liter
litsón	(N)	roasted pig
lóla	(N)	grandmother
lólo	(N)	grandfather
longgánisa	(N)	native sausage
loób	(N)	inside
loób	(ADJ)	feelings
lugár	(N)	place; area; site
lukót	(ADJ)	creased; wrinkled (paper or clothes)
lúkot	(N)	crease; wrinkle
lúmâ	(ADJ)	old (objects)
lúmâ	(ADJ)	stale (bread)
lumákad	(V)	walked; left; walk; go (IMP, A-F)
lumpiâ	(N)	deep-fried spring rolls
Lunes	(N)	Monday
lúpa	(N)	soil; earth; land
lúto	(N)	cooking
lutô	(ADJ)	cooked; as in cooked food
lúya	(N)	ginger
maága	(ADJ)	early
maálat	(ADJ)	salty

maánghang	(ADJ)	hot; spicy
maásim	(ADJ)	sour
maáyâ	(V)	to invite (INF, D-F)
mabába	(ADJ)	short; low
mabáit	(ADJ)	kind; nice (referring to a person's character)
mabígat	(ADJ)	heavy
madálas	(ADV)	often; usually
madálî	(ADJ)	easy
madáling-áraw	(ADV)	dawn
madílim	(ADJ)	dark; dim
mádre	(N)	nun
maéstra/o	(N)	female/male teacher
mag-íngat	(V)	take care (IMP, A-F)
mag-tágalog	(V)	speak Tagalog (IMP, A-F); to speak Tagalog (INF)
magâ	(ADJ)	swollen
magâ	(N)	swelling
magáan	(ADJ)	light (weight)
magalíng	(ADJ)	good; intelligent; talented
magánda	(ADJ)	good; beautiful; pretty
magáspang	(ADJ)	rough; as in texture
magbígay	(V)	to give (INF)
maghíntay	(V)	to wait (INF); wait (IMP, A-F)
magináw	(ADJ)	cold (weather)
magkakapatid	(N)	relationship between brothers/sisters
magkáno	(Q)	how much
maglabá	(V)	to wash clothes (INF); wash clothes (IMP, A-F)
maglarô	(V)	to play (INF); play (IMP, A-F)
magpadúktor	(V)	see a doctor (IMP, A-F); to see a doctor (INF)
magpa-óspital	(V)	go to the hospital (IMP, A-F); to have someone confined (INF)
magpágawa	(V)	to get/have someone do something for another (INF)
magpáhinga	(V)	to rest (INF); rest (IMP, A-F)
magpakabáit	(V)	to try to be good (INF); be good (IMP, A-F)
magpátahî	(V)	(to) get/have someone sew something for another (INF, IMP, A-F)
magsaká	(V)	to farm/plow (INF)
magsalíta	(V)	to talk/speak (INF); talk/speak (IMP, A-F)
magsasaká	(N)	farmer
magsúlat	(V)	to write (INF); write (IMP, A-F)
magtánim	(V)	to plant (INF); plant (IMP., A-F)
magtánong	(V)	to ask a question (INF); ask (IMP, A-F)
magtátanim	(V)	will plant (A-F)
magtátrabaho	(V)	will work (A-F)

magúlang	(N)	parent/s
mahál	(ADJ)	expensive; costly
máhal	(V)	love
mahál	(N)	loved one
mahál	(EX)	an endearment term
mahál-mahál	(ADJ)	very expensive
mahángin	(ADJ)	windy; full of hot air (idiomatic)
mahína	(ADJ)	weak; soft (voice tone)
mahírap	(ADJ)	poor, in financial status; difficult; hard
mahiyâ	(V)	(to) be shy; embarrassed; ashamed (INF, A-F)
maiíntindihan	(V)	will be able to understand (O-F, D-F)
maíkli	(ADJ)	short (length) var. maiksi
maínit	(ADJ)	hot; warm, as in temperature
maíntindihan	(V)	able to understand (INF, O-F)
maís	(N)	corn
maitútulong	(V)	will be able to help (O-F)
maíwan	(V)	to leave someone, something (INF, O-F, D-F)
maiwánan	(V)	to leave something/someone behind (INF, O-F, D-F)
makakábalik	(V)	will be able to return (A-F)
makakábili	(V)	will be able to buy (A-F)
makakatúlong	(V)	will be able to help (A-F)
makápal	(ADJ)	thick, (for clothes, paper)
makápal	(ADJ)	thick-faced (literal); shameless (idiomatic)
makaúsap	(V)	to be able to talk to/with (D-F)
makikipág-tulungan	(V)	will work with (D-F)
makikipágmiting	(V)	will meet with (A-F)
makikíta	(V)	will see; will be able to see (D-F)
makínis	(ADJ)	smooth (texture)
makíntab	(ADJ)	shiny; bright
makipág-úsap	(V)	to talk with; to converse (INF)
makíta	(V)	to see; to look at (INF)
makítid	(ADJ)	narrow
makúmbida	(V)	to invite (INF, D-F)
makúnat	(ADJ)	tough (meat, leather)
makunat	(ADJ)	stingy (idiomatic)
malábnaw	(ADJ)	thin (liquid); watery
malákas	(ADJ)	strong; influential
maláki	(ADJ)	big; large
malámbot	(ADJ)	soft (texture); soft-hearted
malámig	(ADJ)	cold; cool; icy
malápad	(ADJ)	wide
malapit	(ADJ)	near; close; coming soon
malápot	(ADJ)	thick (liquid)
málas	(ADJ)	unfortunate; unlucky
malatâ	(ADJ)	soggy

malatâ	(ADJ)	pale (for describing people)
maláyo	(ADJ)	far
malî	(ADJ)	wrong; incorrect
mali	(N)	mistake; wrong doing
malígo	(V)	to take a bath (INF); take a bath (IMP,A-F)
malíit	(ADJ)	small
malilígo	(V)	will take a bath (A-F)
mamâ	(N)	mister
mamántika	(ADJ)	oily; greasy
mamayâ	(ADV)	later; after a while; later on
mang-áawit	(N)	singer
manggá	(N)	mango
mangíngisda	(N)	fisherman
mangyári	(V)	to happen (INF, O-F)
manî	(N)	peanut; any kind of nut
manípis	(ADJ)	thin (for paper, clothes)
mánok	(N)	chicken
mansánas	(N)	apple
mantíka	(N)	cooking oil, grease (for food)
mantikilya	(N)	butter
manúgang	(N)	daughter/son-in-law
manúnulat	(N)	writer; journalist
mapáit	(ADJ)	bitter
mapákla	(ADJ)	tart (like the taste of an unriped banana)
mapípigilan	(V)	will be able to stop someone/something from doing something
mapuról	(ADJ)	dull, as in dull knife; dull person (idiomatic)
mapútla	(ADJ)	pale; pale-skinned
marami	(ADJ)	many; a lot; plenty
Márso	(N)	March (month)
Mártes	(N)	Tuesday
martilyo	(N)	hammer
marumí	(ADJ)	dirty var. madumi
marúnong	(ADJ)	knowledgeable; intelligent var. madunong
marúnong	(PV)	know, referring to one's ability
mas	(ADV)	more, used in comparing adjectives
masabáw	(ADJ)	watery (for food); plenty of soup or broth; soupy
masakít	(ADJ)	hurting; painful
masamâ	(ADJ)	bad; evil; awful
masaráp	(ADJ)	delicious; good (taste)
masarsá	(ADJ)	plenty of sauce
masayá	(ADJ)	happy
masíkip	(ADJ)	tight; crowded
masípag	(ADJ)	industrious; hard-working
masyádo	(ADV)	very; exceedingly

matá	(N)	eye
mataás	(ADJ)	tall; high
matabâ	(ADJ)	fat; stout
matabáng	(ADJ)	bland; tasteless
matágal	(ADJ)	long, referring to length/span of time
matalím	(ADJ)	sharp (blade)
matamís	(ADJ)	sweet
matándaán	(V)	to be able to remember (INF, O-F, D-F)
matángkad	(ADJ)	tall (people)
matatágpuán	(V)	will be able to find (O-F. D-F)
matígas	(ADJ)	hard; firm; sturdy
matíngkad	(ADJ)	bright (color)
matutô	(V)	to learn (INF); lear (IMP, A-F)
matútulog	(V)	will sleep (D-F)
maúna	(V)	to go ahead (INF); go ahead (IMP, A-F)
mauúna	(V)	will go ahead (A-F)
may	(PA)	there is/are; to have
mayáman	(ADJ)	rich in financial status
Máyo	(N)	May (month)
maysákit	(N)	a person who is sick, ill
maysákit	(ADJ)	sick; ill; indisposed
médyas	(N)	socks
mekániko	(N)	mechanic
mésa	(N)	table
métro	(N)	meter
mga		plural marker for nouns
míki	(N)	egg noddles
mil	(ADJ)	thousand
mílya	(N)	mile
milyon	(ADJ)	million
mínsan	(ADV)	sometimes
minúto	(N)	minute
mísis	(N)	Mrs.; married woman
Miyerkóles	(N)	Wednesday
mo	(P)	by you; your
modísta	(N)	dressmaker, modiste
modísta	(N)	dress shop
mukhâ	(N)	face
mulá	(PP)	from; since
múna	(PA)	first; before anything else
munggó	(N)	mung beans var. balatong
múra	(ADJ)	inexpensive; cheap
murâ	(N)	curse; scolding; reproach
múra	(ADJ)	unripe; immature (fruits, vegetables)
mustása	(N)	mustard
na	(PA)	equivalent to the English "already"

nag-áasawa	(V)	is getting married (A-F)
nag-áaral	(V)	is studying (A-F)
nagmámadali	(V)	is in a hurry (A-F)
nagtátrabaho	(V)	work/s; is working (A-F)
nagtúro	(V)	taught (A-F)
nagugúluhán	(ADJ)	confused
nagugútom	(ADJ)	hungry
nahíhilo	(ADJ)	dizzy
nahíwa	(V)	was (accidentally) cut by a sharp object (A-F)
naíintindihan	(V)	is understood (O-F)
nakákabili	(V)	is able to buy (A-F)
nakakáintindi	(V)	is able to understand (A-F)
nakákapágod	(ADJ)	tiring
nakákaraós	(V)	is able to survive or manage a difficult situation (A-F)
nakakátawa	(ADJ)	funny
nakalimutan	(V)	has forgotten; was able to forget (O-F, D-F)
nakátira	(V)	is staying in/at; is residing in/at (A-F)
nakú	(EX)	an expression of surprise, fear or dismay
naligo	(V)	took a bath (A-F)
nalíligo	(V)	is taking a bath (A-F)
nalílito	(ADJ)	is confused (A-F)
namámagà	(V)	is swollen (A-F)
namán	(PA)	also; too; meaning a shift in viewpoint or role
námin	(P)	by us; our (exclusive)
nandito	(P)	here, location
nandiyán	(P)	there, location
nandoón	(P)	there (yonder), location
nang	(C)	when
nangánganínag	(ADJ)	transparent
nanggáling	(V)	came from (A-F)
napag-áralan	(V)	was able to study (O-F)
napakabáta	(ADJ)	very young
nararamdamán	(V)	is felt; is being felt (O-F)
nars	(N)	nurse
nása	(PP)	place marker equivalent to English in, on, at
násaán	(Q)	where
nasaktán	(V)	was hurt (D-F)
nasugátan	(V)	was wounded (D-F)
natápos	(V)	was able to finish (O-F)
natawá	(V)	laughed unintentionally (A-F)
natin	(P)	by us; our (inclusive)
natulog	(V)	slept (A-F)

natutúlog	(V)	sleep/s; is sleeping (A-F)
nauúhaw	(V)	is thirsty (A-F)
nerbiyós	(N)	fear; nervous
ng		singular non-subject marker for non-personal names
nga	(PA)	an emphatic particle
ngayón	(ADV)	now; today
ngípin	(N)	tooth, also plural form
ni		singular non-subject marker for personal names
nilá	(P)	by them; their
nilágà	(V)	was boiled (O-F)
nilágà	(V)	any boiled food
nilagyán	(V)	put (L-F)
nilalágà	(V)	is boiled; is being boiled (O-F)
nilílitsón	(V)	is roasted; is being roasted (O-F)
nilitsón	(V)	was roasted (O-F)
nilulútò	(V)	is cooked; is being cooked (O-F)
niná		plural non-subject marker for personal names
nínang	(N)	godmother
nínong	(N)	godfather
ninyó	(P)	by you (plural)
nitó	(P)	this, near the speaker (object set)
niyá	(P)	by him/her; his/hers
niyán	(P)	that, far from the speaker near the listener (object set)
niyón	(P)	that, far from both speaker and listener (Object set)
Nobyémbre	(N)	November
nóbya	(N)	girlfriend
nóbyo	(N)	boyfriend
noó	(N)	forehead
noón	(ADV)	before; in the past
nubénta (Sp)	(ADJ)	ninety
nuwébe (Sp)	(ADJ)	nine
o	(PA)	used as a sentence opener or closer which means "now and see"
ókoy/úkoy	(N)	deep fried small shrimp with bean sprout dipped in flour
ókra	(N)	okra
Oktúbre	(N)	October
ónse (Sp)	(ADJ)	eleven
óras	(N)	time; hour
otsénta (Sp)	(ADJ)	eighty
ótso (Sp)	(ADJ)	eight

pa	(PA)	yet; still
paá	(N)	food; feet
paáno	(Q)	how
pabangó	(N)	perfume
pabilí	(V)	have someone buy (something) (IMP, A-F)
pagbilhán	(V)	to sell something to another (INF)
pagbilî	(N)	the act/manner of buying
pagkáin	(N)	food
pagkáin	(N)	the act or manner of eating
pagkalampás	(ADV)	right after
pagkatápos	(C)	after; and then
pahingî	(V)	have someone be given what is being asked for (IMP, A-F)
pakí	(EX)	a verbal affix which means "please"
pakí-bása	(V)	please read (IMP, O-F)
pakí-sagót	(V)	please answer (IMP, O-F)
pakí-súlat	(V)	please write (IMP, O-F)
pakí-úlit	(EX)	please repeat, please say/do it again (IMP, O-F)
pakikisáma	(N)	good personal relations
pakiramdám	(N)	feeling
pakitulúngan	(V)	please help (B-F)
paksíw	(N)	fish cooked with vinegar, ginger, onion, etc.
pakwán	(N)	watermelon
palá	(PA)	expression of mild surprise at new information
pála	(N)	shovel
pálad	(N)	palm of the hand
palágì	(ADV)	always
palakól	(N)	axe
palamán	(N)	filling (sandwich)
pálay	(N)	rice (unhusked)
paláyaw	(N)	nickname; pet name
palayók	(N)	earthen pot
pálda	(N)	skirt
paléngke	(N)	market place
palipáran	(N)	airport
palitán	(V)	(to) change, replace, cash a check (INF, IMP, O-F)
pamangkín	(N)	nephew or niece
pamasáhe	(N)	fare
pamilya	(N)	family
pamintá	(N)	black pepper; pepper corn
pampitó	(ADJ)	seventh

panadérya	(N)	bakery
panahón	(N)	weather; season; climate
pandák	(ADJ)	short (person)
pándesál	(N)	a bread roll
pándikít	(N)	paste; glue
páng-ánim	(ADJ)	sixth
páng-ápat	(ADJ)	fourth
panga	(N)	jaw
pangalawá	(ADJ)	second
pangánay	(N)	eldest child
pangatló	(ADJ)	third
pángit	(ADJ)	ugly, awful
pangúlo	(N)	president
pángwaló	(ADJ)	eight
pánlabá	(N)	detergent; laundry soap; anything used in washing clothes
panlimá	(ADJ)	fifth
pansít	(N)	a noodle dish
pansiyám	(ADJ)	ninth
pantalán	(N)	port; dock; wharf
pantalón	(N)	(long) pants; trousers
papaáno	(Q)	how var. paano
papél	(N)	paper
papél	(N)	role, as in role in a play
papuntá	(ADV)	going to; towards
pára	(V)	stop, as in stopping a vehicle to get off (IMP)
pára	(C)	in order to; so that
pára (sa)	(PP)	for
pára sa ákin	(P)	for me
pára sa ámin	(P)	for us (exclusive)
pára sa átin	(P)	for us (inclusive)
pára sa inyó	(P)	for you (plural)
pára sa iyó	(P)	singular
pára sa kanilá	(P)	for them
pára sa kanyá	(P)	for him/her
párang	(PP)	as if; similar to
parang	(N)	prairie; meadow
pári	(N)	priest
parmásya	(N)	drugstore; pharmacy
paro-paró	(N)	butterfly
pasaan	(Q)	where
pasénsiya	(EX)	an expression of apology
pasilyo	(N)	corridor; aisle
pasyénte	(N)	patient
patahían	(N)	dress shop; modiste

patani	(N)	lima beans
patay	(ADJ)	dead
patay	(N)	corpse; cadaver
patingin	(V)	have someone see something (IMP, A-F)
patis	(N)	fish sauce
payat	(ADJ)	thin; skinny
Pebrero	(N)	February
pera	(N)	money
pero	(C)	but
petsa	(N)	date
petsay	(N)	pechay; chinese cabbage
pili	(V)	choose (IMP, D-F)
pili	(N)	pili nut
pilik-mata	(N)	eyelash/es
Pilipino	(N)	Filipino (person/s)
pinag-aralan	(V)	studied intensively (O-F)
pinakamalaki	(ADJ)	biggest; largest
pinamili	(N)	goods; items bought
pinatutuyo	(V)	is being made to dry (O-F)
pinatuyo	(V)	was made to dry (O-F)
pinggan	(N)	plate
piniprito	(V)	is deep-fried; is being deep-fried (O-F)
pinirito	(V)	was deep-fried (O-F)
pino	(ADJ)	fine (texture)
pino	(N)	pine tree
pinsan	(N)	cousin
pinto	(N)	door
pinya	(N)	pineapple
pipilitin	(V)	will be forced (O-F, D-F)
pipino	(N)	cucumber
piraso	(N)	a piece
piraso	(N)	break into pieces
pisngi	(N)	cheek
piso	(N)	peso; one peso
pito	(ADJ)	seven
pito	(N)	whistle
pitumpu	(ADJ)	seventy
piye	(N)	foot, as in measurement
piyesta	(N)	fiesta; feast; a celebration
piyesta-opisyal	(N)	official holiday
plano	(N)	plan
plato	(N)	plate var. pinggan
po	(EX)	honorific (used to show respect)
pomada	(N)	pomade; gel

pósporó	(N)	match for starting a fire
Pransés	(N)	French person/s; French language
presidénte	(N)	president
présyo	(N)	price; cost
príto	(N)	any food that is deep-fried, especially fish
proyékto	(N)	project
prútas	(N)	fruits
pulá	(ADJ)	red
pulgáda	(N)	inch
pulís	(N)	police
pulsó	(N)	pulse
pumasyál	(V)	strolled; visited (A-F), (to) stroll; visit (IMP, INF)
pumuntá	(V)	went; came (A-F), to go; to come (INF); go; come (IMP)
pupuntahán	(V)	will go to (L-F)
pusa	(N)	cat
pusít	(N)	squid
púsò	(N)	heart
púso ng ságing	(N)	banana blossom
púsod	(N)	belly button; navel
putí	(ADJ)	white
putól	(ADJ)	cut, as in cut wood
puwít	(N)	buttocks
puyát	(ADJ)	lacking sleep
puyát	(N)	refers to the condition caused by lack of sleep
repólyo	(N)	cabbage
resíbo	(N)	receipt
rin	(PA)	also, too var. din
sa		place marker equivalent to the English in, on, at
sa ákin	(P)	to/from/with me
sa ámin	(P)	to/from/with us (exclusive)
sa átin	(P)	to/from/with us (inclusive)
sa inyó	(P)	to/from/with you (plural)
sa iyó	(P)	to/from/with you (singular)
sa kanilá	(P)	to/from/with them
sa kaniyá	(P)	to/from/with him/her
saán	(Q)	where, for asking direction or location
Sabádo	(N)	Saturday
sabáw	(N)	broth; soup
sábi	(V)	said (informal)
sabíhin	(V)	to say/tell (INF); say/tell (IMP, O-F)
sabón	(N)	soap; detergent
sagíng	(N)	banana

sahíg	(N)	floor
sahóg	(N)	ingredients
saís (Sp)	(ADJ)	six
sakáy	(V)	ride/get on a vehicle (IMP, A-F)
sakáy	(N)	passenger
sakáyan	(N)	a place to get transportation
sakít	(N)	illness; disease; pain
sákong	(N)	heel
sakyán	(V)	to ride (INF); to ride (IMP, D-F)
salámat	(EX)	thanks; thank you
sálas	(N)	living room; sala; receiving room
salitâ	(N)	word; language
salóp	(N)	ganta
samakalawá	(ADV)	the day after tomorrow; in two days
sampû	(ADJ)	ten
sána	(PA)	a particle which expresses hope, optimism
sandaán	(ADJ)	one hundred var. isang daan
sandalî	(EX)	just a moment
sapátos	(N)	shoes
sari-sárì	(ADJ)	varied; different (as in different colors)
sari-sárì	(N)	variety store
saríwà	(ADJ)	fresh (food, air)
sársa	(N)	sauce; gravy
sasabíhin	(V)	will be said (O-F)
sasakáy	(V)	will ride; will get on a vehicle (A-F)
sasakyán	(N)	vehicle; transportation
sasákyan	(V)	will be ridden; will be taken (O-F)
sáyang	(EX)	"it's a pity"; "it's too bad"; "it's such a waste"
sekretárya	(N)	secretary
senadór	(N)	senator
sentímetro	(N)	centimeter
serbésa	(N)	beer
Setyémbre	(N)	September
si		singular subject marker for personal names
sibúyas	(N)	onion
siénto (Sp)	(ADJ)	hundred
sigarilyo	(N)	cigarette
síge	(EX)	okay; all right; go on
sigúro	(PA)	maybe; perhaps; probably
síko	(N)	elbow
silá	(P)	they
silángan	(N)	east
síli	(N)	pepper
sílya	(N)	chair
simbahán	(N)	church

siná		plural subject marker for personal names
sinábi	(V)	was said (O-F)
sinehán	(N)	cinema; movie theater
síngko (Sp)	(ADJ)	five
singkwénta (Sp)	(ADJ)	fifty
singsíng	(N)	ring
sinigáng	(N)	sour stew paste
sinigáng	(V)	was cooked in a sour stew paste (O-F)
sinisigáng	(V)	is cooked/is being cooked in sour stew paste (O-F)
sinisipsíp	(V)	is sipped, is being sipped (O-F)
síno	(Q)	who
sipílyo	(N)	brush; toothbrush
sipón	(N)	cold
sirâ	(ADJ)	destroyed, broken
sírà	(N)	defect; decay
sisénta (Sp)	(ADJ)	sixty var.sesenta
sisipunín	(V)	will catch a cold (A-F)
sítaw	(N)	string bean/s
sítenta (Sp)	(ADJ)	seventy var. setenta
siyá	(P)	he, she
siyám	(ADJ)	nine
siyamnapù	(ADJ)	ninety
siyéte (Sp)	(ADJ)	seven
sóbra	(ADJ)	more than enough; excessive
sópas	(N)	soup
subúkan	(V)	to try (something) (INF); try (IMP, O-F)
súgat	(N)	wound
sugpô	(N)	prawn
súka	(N)	vinegar
sukà	(N)	vomit
súkat	(N)	measurement
súki	(N)	a customer of long standing (may also refer to the vendor)
suklí	(N)	change, as in money
súlat	(N)	letter
sumakáy	(V)	rode (A-F); to ride (INF); ride (IMP)
sumásakay	(V)	rides, takes a vehicle (A-F)
sumayáw	(V)	(to) dance (INF, IMP); danced (A-F)
sumúlat	(V)	(to) write (INF, IMP); wrote (A-F)
sundálo	(N)	soldier
súsò	(N)	breast/s
susô	(N)	snail
susúlat	(V)	will write (A-F)
susunód	(ADJ)	next; following
súsunod	(V)	will follow (A-F)

suwerté	(N)	luck; fortune
tabá	(N)	fat
tabí	(N)	side
tabí	(V)	move; step aside (IMP, A-F)
tablétas	(N)	tablet; pill
tágà	(V)	cut with a bolo or an axe
tagá-	(PP)	from (place); "one who (verb)"
tagá-sáan	(Q)	from where
tahóng	(N)	mussels
táksi	(N)	taxicab
talámpakan	(N)	sole (foot); foot (measurement)
talangkà	(N)	young crabs
tálì	(N)	string; a bundle
talóng	(N)	eggplant
tamà	(ADJ)	correct; true; right
tamà	(ADJ)	enough
tamà	(N)	a gunshot wound
tamád	(ADJ)	lazy
tanghalì	(N)	noon
tanóng	(N)	question
táo	(N)	person; individual; human being
taón	(N)	year
taón-taón	(ADV)	every year; yearly
tápa	(N)	meat dish marinated with soy sauce and pepper
tapát	(ADJ)	in front; across
tapát	(ADJ)	fixed, as in price
tasa	(N)	cup
tasá	(V)	sharpened
tatló	(ADJ)	three
tatlumpû	(ADJ)	thirty
táwad	(N)	discount, bargain
táwad	(N)	forgiveness
tawad	(V)	ask for a discount; bargain (IMP, A-F)
táwag	(N)	name
táyo	(P)	we (inclusive)
tayô	(V)	stand; stand up (IMP, A-F)
téka	(EX)	"just a minute"
ténga	(N)	ear
tikmán	V)	to taste (INF); taste (IMP, O-F)
tímog	(N)	south
tinápay	(N)	bread
tinápos	(V)	was finished (O-F)
tinátadtád	(V)	is chopped; is being chopped to pieces (O-F)
tinátalúpan	(V)	is pared; is being pared (O-F)

tindahan	(N)	store, usually a variety store
tindera/o	(N)	vendor
tinidor	(N)	fork
tinik	(N)	thorn; fishbone
tinitirahan	(V)	is living in/at (L-F) var. tinitirhan
titingnan	(V)	will look at (O-F, D-F)
titira	(V)	will live; will reside (A-F)
titser	(N)	teacher
tiya	(N)	aunt var. tiyang
tiyan	(N)	stomach; belly
tiyo	(N)	uncle var. tiyong
totoo	(ADJ)	true; real
toyo	(N)	soy sauce
trangkaso	(N)	influenza
traysikel	(N)	tricycle
tren	(N)	train
tres (Sp)	(ADJ)	three
trese (Sp)	(ADJ)	thirteen
treynta (Sp)	(ADJ)	thirty
tsaa	(N)	tea
tsinelas	(N)	slippers; flip-flops
tsitsaro	(N)	snow pea; pea pod
tsokolate	(N)	chocolate
tsuper	(N)	driver
tubero	(N)	plumber
tubig	(N)	water
tuhod	(N)	knee/s
tulog	(V)	sleep (IMP, A-F)
tulong	(N)	help; aid; assistance
tuloy	(V)	come in; continue; go on (IMP, A-F)
tulugan	(N)	a place to sleep
tulungan	(V)	to help; to assist (INF) help (IMP, B-F)
tulya	(N)	oyster
tumanggap	(V)	received something; accepted something (A-F)
tumawad	(V)	bargained; haggled (A-F)
tumpok	(N)	a heap; a pile (for tomatoes, garlic, etc.)
tunaw	(ADJ)	melted
tunay	(ADJ)	real; true; genuine
tusino	(N)	a meat dish marinated in soy sauce, sugar, etc.
tutulong	(V)	will help (A-F)
tutuloy	(V)	will leave; will enter (one's house) (A-F)
tuwing	(ADV)	every, as in every Monday
tuyô	(ADJ)	dry
tuyô	(N)	dried fish

ubó	(N)	cough
úbod	(N)	coconut shoots
ugát	(N)	vein; root
uháw	(ADJ)	thirsty
úhaw	(N)	thirst
úlam	(N)	viand; any dish eaten with rice
úlit	(ADV)	again var. uli
úlo	(N)	head, part of the body
úlo	(N)	headline as in "ulo ng mga balita" (news headline)
umaalís	(V)	leave/s; is leaving (A-F)
umága	(N)	morning
umalis	(V)	left (A-F); leave (IMP); to leave (INF)
umiinit	(V)	gets hot; is getting hot (A-F)
uminóm	(V)	drank (A-F); drink (IMP); to drink (INF)
úna	(ADJ)	first, one, as in one o'clock , Spanish
úno (Sp)	(ADJ)	one
uód	(N)	worm
úpo	(N)	a kind of gourd
upô	(V)	sit (IMP, A-F)
útak	(N)	brain
uuwî	(V)	will go home (A-F)
uwî	(V)	go home (IMP, A-F)
walâ	(N)	none; nothing
waló	(ADJ)	eight
walumpû	(ADJ)	eighty
yárda	(N)	yard, as in measurement
yatà	(PA)	a particle which expresses uncertainty
yelo	(N)	ice; snow

APPENDIX

LIST OF VERB ROOTS AND THEIR ENGLISH EQUIVALENT

A

alís	leave, remove
áni	harvest
áwa	have mercy, pity
ayà	invite
áyos	fix, arrange

B

babâ	go down
bábad	soak, marinated
balát	peel
balik	return
balità	tell, give the news
bása	read
bató	throw, hit with a stone
bawas	lessen, remove from
bigáy	give
bílang	count
bilí	buy
bisíta	visit
biyák	split
bukás	open
búhat	carry

K

káin	eat
kantá	sing
káyod	scrape, grate
kita	see, earn
kúdkod	grate
kúha	get, take
kumbidá	invite
kupás	fade

D

daán	pass by/through
dála	bring, carry
dagdág	add
dating	arrive, come
dirétso	go, straight ahead

G

gamót	cure, heal
gámit	use
gásgas	scratch
gawâ	make, do
gisá	saute
gisíng	wake up
gúhit	draw; make a line

H

halò	mix
hánap	look for
hatì	divide, cut
hígop	sip
hingá	breathe
hintáy	wait
hiwà	cut, slice
húli	catch

I

íhaw	roast, grill, broil
íngat	take care
inóm	drink
intindí	understand
ísip	think
íwan	leave behind

L

labá	wash clothes
labás	go out
lakád	walk
laró	play
lása	taste

lígo	bathe
línis	clean
litó	be confused
lúkot	wrinkled, creased
lúto	cook

M

magâ	swell
mahál	love
mangyári	happen
múra	curse, scold

P

palít	change
pások	enter
pasyál	stroll, visit
patáy	kill
pilì	choose
pitó	whistle
príto	fry
puntá	go, come
putól	cut

S.

sábi	tell, say
sagót	answer
saká	plow
sakáy	ride
salitâ	speak
sará	close
sayáw	dance
sigáng	cook in sour stew paste
sipílyo	brush
sipsíp	sip
suká	vomit, throw up
súkat	measure
súlat	write
sunód	follow

T

tabí	move aside
tadtád	chop

tagâ	cut with a bolo or knife
tagô	keep, hide
tahî	sew
talí	tie
tamà	hit by a bullet
tanggáp	receive
tanim	plant
tanóng	ask
tápos	finish
tasá	sharpen
táwa	laugh
táwad	ask for a discount, bargain
táwag	call
tayô	stand
tikmán	taste
tindâ	sell
trabáho	work
tulóg	sleep
túlong	help
tulóy	continue; enter
tumpók	make a heap or pile, pile up
tunáw	melt
túto	learn

U

ubô	cough
uháw	be thirsty
uwî	go home
úsap	talk, speak

TAGALOG

WORKBOOK

INTRODUCTION

This workbook has been designed to enable the Peace Corps Trainee to reinforce modules he takes up in formal language sessions in written form. This is in response to the varying learning styles that learners prefer. This will cater especially to the needs of the independent learner which is characteristic of most adult language learners.

Modules covered are on Community Entry Language Preparation (CELP) topics such as Socializing, Language to Manage Conversation, Eating, Shopping, Traveling, and Health. Included in each module is a variety of exercises in the areas of vocabulary, gambits, and grammar. Supplementary worksheets on different grammatical points are included to give the learner a choice to work on an area he feels he needs to study further. Answers to most exercises are provided for the learner to check his own. Activities calling for varies responses will have to be checked by the language instructor.

Some modules include vocabulary not necessarily taken up in language sessions. This was done since training is so short a time for us to teach everything needed at your site. It is, therefore, suggested that you avail yourself of resources around you like other native speakers at the training site, host families, and printed language materials in getting meaning of words you may not be familiar with. Take up unclear points with your instructor, too.

Lastly, this workbook is based on the theory that students learn to speak the language by listening, speaking, reading and writing, in that order.

Paz B. Meman
Chief Language Coordinator
Peace Corps/Philippines

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

My special thanks to Dr. Arthur G. Crisfield, Training Officer for his encouragement and suggestions; to Ma. Teresita M. Palo, Language Specialist, for reference materials and useful feedback; to Language Coordinators Yda Liongson and Betchie Jabson, and Assistant Language Coordinators Jun Terrenal and Tony Ordiz for their invaluable support and most especially to the Language Instructors of Groups 238 and 239 for trying out the worksheets in their language classes.

Name: ______________________ Language: ____________________

I. Socializing

A. Write the Target Language equivalent of the following words and mark syllable stress as needed:

1. Where ______________________________
2. Who ______________________________
3. What ______________________________
4. From where ______________________________
5. How many ______________________________
6. Good/Fine ______________________________
7. Will go ______________________________
8. Work/Job ______________________________
9. Age ______________________________
10. Thank you ______________________________

B. Give the correct Tagalog equivalent of the following question words by putting a check mark on the square next to the word:

1. What

   ☐ sino

   ☐ ano

   ☐ paano

2. How many (used to ask for quantity)

   ☐ kailan

   ☐ alin

   ☐ ilan

3. Why

   ☐ bakit

   ☐ nasaan

   ☐ magkano

4. Who

   ☐ gaano

   ☐ sino

   ☐ paano

5. Where (used to ask for both location and direction)

   ☐ nasaan

   ☐ gaano

   ☐ saan

C. Put a check mark on the square of the correct Tagalog equivalent of the following questions words:

1. What

[ ] sino

[ ] ano

[ ] paano

2. How many (used to ask for quantity)

[ ] kailan

[ ] alin

[ ] ilan

3. Why

[ ] bakit

[ ] nasaan

[ ] magkano

4. Who

[ ] gaano

[ ] sino

[ ] paano

5. Where (used to ask for both location and direction)

[ ] nasaan

[ ] gaano

[ ] saan

6. When

☐ sino

☐ kailan

☐ ilan

7. How much (used to ask for cost or price of item)

☐ gaano

☐ magkano

☐ paano

8. Which

☐ kailan

☐ kanino

☐ alin

9. How much (used to ask for measurement)

☐ gaano

☐ magkano

☐ paano

10. Where (used to ask for location of a person or thing)

☐ saan

☐ nasaan

☐ ilan

11. How (used to ask for both manner of doing something and direction)

[ ] gaano

[ ] paano

[ ] magkano

12. Whose

[ ] kailan

[ ] kanino

[ ] alin

D. Supply the missing letter (s) to complete each word.

1. Pa __ilya
2. __dad
3. S__an
4. Kapa __id
5. T__abah__
6. K__m__sta k__
7. ma__uti
8. Pahin__a ka __u__a
9. biyah__
10. Saa__ ka nakati__a

E.1 Underline the correct answer.

1. (Ilang, Anong) taon ka na?
2. (Saan, Sino) ka pupunta?
3. (Nagtira, Nakatira) ako sa Texas.
4. (Kailan, Saan) ka nakatira?
5. (Bibisitahin, Nagbisita) ko ang aking kaibigan.

E.2 Underline the correct pronoun

e.g. Kumusta (ka, mo)?

1. Saan (ka, ko) galing?
2. (Ako, Sila) si Maria.
3. Anong pangalan (mo, ka)?
4. Anong trabaho (ka, mo)?
5. Maligaya (kami, atin) dito.

F. Underline the correct pronoun based on the clue written before each sentence.

You________ 1. Filipino (a. ako b. ka c. siya)?

I__________ 2. Amerikano (a. siya b. ka c. ako).

You________ 3. Taga-saan (a. ka b. siya c. ako).

He_________ 4. (a. Ako b. Ikaw c. Siya) si Pedro.

She________ 5. (a. Siya b. Ako c. Ikaw) si Maria.

He_________ 6. (a. Ako b. Siya c. Ikaw) pala si John.

I__________ 7. Aalis na (a. siya b ikaw c. ako).

He_________ 8. PCV (a. ako b. siya c. ikaw).

I__________ 9. (a. Ako b. Ikaw c. Siya) si John.

She________ 10. Beinte singko anyos na (a. ako b. siya c. ikaw).

G. Add an affix to the following words to form occupational words

Use them in a sentence.

Affix Occupation

_________ 1. bukid (farm) _________ _________
_________ 2. sulat (write) ____________________
_________ 3. linis (clean) ____________________
_________ 4. isda (fish) ____________________
_________ 5. karne (meat) ____________________
_________ 6. laba (wash) ____________________
_________ 7. awit (song) ____________________
_________ 8. punas (wipe) ____________________
_________ 9. kwento (story) ____________________
_________ 10. tinda (merchandise) ____________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

H. Using the word enclosed in parenthesis as a clue, complete the following the gambits:

1. Magandang ________________. (morning)
2. ____________________________ hapon. (good)
3. ____________________ka nanggaling? (where)
4. ____________________ sa palengke. (there/at)
5. Sige, ____________________. (goodbye)
6. Ano ang __________________ mo? (name)
7. Ilang _______________________ ka na? (age)
8. ______________________ka? (from where)
9. May ____________________ ka na? (spouse/married)
10. Ano ang ______________ mo? (work)

I.1 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate word or words to complete the introduction gambits.

1. Ako si ____________________.
2. Taga- __________________________ ako.
3. ____________________ anyos na ako.
4. _________________________ ako.
5. Magtatrabaho ako sa _____________________.

I.2 Answer the following questions.

1. Ano ang pangalan mo? ____________________________
2. May asawa ka na ba? _____________________________
3. Sino ang mga magulang? __________________________
4. Ilan kayong magkakapatid?_________________________
5. Saan ka nakatira dito?____________________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

J. Form gambits on **SOCIALIZING** by rearranging the words.

1. pupunta ka saan ____________________?
2. umaga magandang naman ____________________.
3. ka kumusta ____________________?
4. galing saan ka ____________________?
5. lang diyan ____________________.
6. trabaho ang ano mo ____________________?
7. sa ako Bohol PCV ____________________.
8. ko edad beynte singko ang ____________________.
9. mo pangalan anong ____________________?
10. pa wala akong asawa ____________________.
11. ako na mauna ____________________.
12. ka saan nakatira ____________________?
13. Tagalog ng ka marunong ba ____________________?
14. doon ang ano gagawin mo ____________________?
15. kailan dito sa Pilipinas ka dumating ____________________?

K. Underline the correct answer. The English word is given as a clue.

1. Magandang ____________________. (hapon, gabi, umaga)
(evening)

2. Kumusta po __________________? (ka, sila, kayo)
(you, plural)

3. Saan ka ___________ (galing, kumain, pupunta)
(will go)

4. Saan ka _____________ (galing, kumain, pupunta)
(have been)

5. Magandang umaga _____________. (lang, naman, po)
(too, also)

6. Saan _____________ pupunta? (kami, ko, ka)
(you, singular)

7. _________________ lang. (Dito, Diyan, Doon)
(here)

8. Magandang ____________ naman. (hapon, gabi, umaga)
(afternoon)

9. Kumusta ang ____________? (bahay, buhay, bagay)
(life)

10. Magandang umaga po ____________. (Ginoong Santos, Ginang Santos, Binibining Santos)
(Mr. Santos)

L. Simple substitution: Form gambits using the words in parenthesis as clues.

Example: Magandang (morning) (barangay official)
Magandang umaga po, kapitan.

1.	Magandang	(noon)	(Governor)
		(afternoon)	(manager)
		(evening)	(priest)
		(morning)	(physician)
		(afternoon)	(female teacher)
		(1:30 p.m.)	(your boss)

2. Kumusta (you)?

(casual acquaintance)

(older person/male)

(older person/female)

(farmer)

3.	Magandang	(morning)	to	(you) also.
		(noon)		(best friend)
		(afternoon)		(older person female)

Note: Ask your instructor to check your work

M. Answer the following questions:

1. Ano'ng pangalan mo? ____________________

2. Taga-saan ka? ____________________

3. Ilang taon ka na? ____________________

4. Ano'ng trabaho mo dito sa Pilipinas? ____________________

5. Saan ang site assignment mo? ____________________

6. May asawa ka na ba? ____________________

7. Taga-saan ka sa Amerika? ____________________

8. Anong trabaho ng tatay mo? ____________________
nanay mo? ____________________
kapatid mo? ____________________

9. Saan ang trabaho ng kapatid mo? ____________________
nanay mo? ____________________
tatay mo? ____________________

Note: Please ask you instructor to check your work.

N. Write appropriate responses to the gambits.

1. Saan ka galing? ____________________

2. Magandang hapon. ____________________

3. Kumusta ka? ____________________

4. Salamat. ____________________

5. Saan ka pupunta? ____________________

6. Magandang umaga. ____________________

7. Sige, babay. ____________________

Note: Let your instructor check your response.

O. In each item, try to figure out which among the three statements is the correct response to the question or vice versa. Circle the letter of your answer.

1. Taga-saan ka?
   - a. Ako si Jane.
   - b. Taga-California ako.
   - c. 22 anyos na ako.

2. Anong pangalan mo?
   - a. Wala pa.
   - b. Guro ako.
   - c. Ako si Fe.

3. Ilang taon ka na?
   - a. Ako si Mary.
   - b. Taga-Chicago ako.
   - c. 19 anyos ako.

4. Anong trabaho mo?
   - a. Dalaga pa ako.
   - b. Magsasaka ako.
   - c. Lima ang kapatid ko.

5. May asawa ka na?
   - a. 15 anyos na ako.
   - b. Wala pa.
   - c. Dito lang.

6. 25 anyos na ako.

   a. Anong pangalan mo?

   b. Taga-saan ka?

   c. Ilang taon ka na?

7. Wala pa.

   a. Ilan ang kapatid mo?

   b. May asawa ka na?

   c. Anong trabaho mo?

8. Ako si Tony

   a. Anong trabaho mo?

   b. Anong pangalan mo?

   c. Anong gagawin mo dito?

9. Magsasaka ako.

   a. Anong gagawin mo dito?

   b. Anong pangalan mo?

   c. Anong trabaho mo?

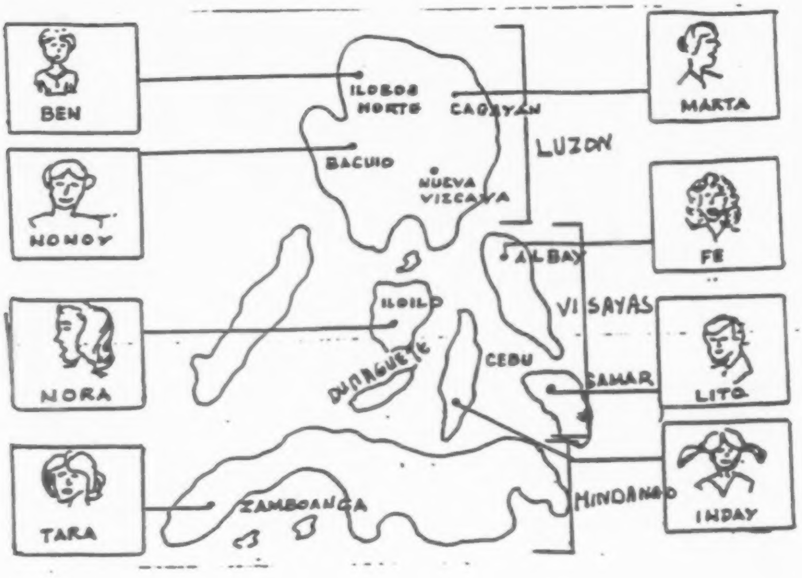
10. Apat

   a. Ilan ang mga kapatid mo?

   b. Anong Trabaho mo?

   c. May asawa ka na?

P. Study the illustration below and then answer the questions.


BEN
NONOY
NORA
TARA
MARTA
FE
LITO
INDAY
ILOCOS NORTE
CAGAYAN
LUZON
BAGUIO
NUEVA VIZCAYA
ALBAY
VISAYAS
ILOILO
DUMAGUETE
CEBU
SAMAR
MINDANAO
ZAMBOANGA

1. Taga-saan si Marta? ____________________
2. Taga-saan si Ben? ____________________
3. Saan ang Baguio? ____________________
4. Sino ang taga-Baguio? ____________________
5. Saan ang Albay? ____________________
6. Sino ang taga-Iloilo? ____________________
7. Taga-saan si Inday? ____________________
8. Taga-Ilocos ba si Lito? ____________________
9. Saan ang Zamboanga? ____________________
10. Taga-saan si Nonoy? ____________________
11. Nasa Visayas ba ang Nueva Ecija? ____________________
12. Nasa Luzon ba ang Dumaguete? ____________________
13. Taga-saan si Tara? ____________________
14. Taga-Bicol ba si Nora? ____________________
15. Sino ang taga-Nueva Ecija? ____________________

Q. Read the paragraph and then answer the questions below:

Peace Corps Volunteer sa Agricultural Production si John. Nagtatrabaho siya sa Department of Agriculture. Tumutulong siya sa mga programa ng gobyerno gaya ng SALT project. Sa Barangay Madilim siya nakatira. Si Mr. Fidel Reyes and superbisor niya at si Carlos Salazar ang co-worker niya. Dalawang taon siya dito sa Pilipinas.

1. Sino ang PCV? ______________________________
2. Ano ang programa niya? ________________________
3. Ano ang Host Country Agency niya? _______________
4. Anong trabaho niya sa Department of Agriculture?
   ____
5. Saan siya nakatira? __________________________
6. Sino ang superbisor niya?_______________________
7. Sino ang co-worker niya? _______________________
8. Ilang taon siya dito sa Pilipinas? ________________
9. Sa DECS ba siya nagtatrabaho? _________________
10. Si Carlos Salazar ba ang superbisor niya? __________

R.1 Change **si John** to **ako** in the first sentence and change the remainder of the story accordingly:

Peace Corps Volunteer sa Agricultural Production si John. Nagtatrabaho _______________ sa Department of Agriculture. Tumutulong ___________ sa mga programa ng gobyerno gaya ng SALT project. Si Mr. Fidel Reyes ang superbisor _____________ at si Carlos Salazar ang co-worker ____________. Dalawang taon ____________ dito sa Pilipinas.

R.2 Change all the underlined words in the paragraph so that they will apply to you. Write your paragraph below.

Let your instructor to check your work.

S. Translate the paragraph into Tagalog. Use the space below for your translation:

I'm Peter Scott. I'm 22 years old. I'm from the United States and I live in California. I'm married, with two kids. Presently, I work as a classroom teacher in Banaue School. I have three brothers and one sister. My mother is Mary and my father is Paul. They are living in California.

Let your instructor check your work.

T. Fill in the blanks with the correct marker or linker.

Peace Corps Volunteer : Maganda __________ umaga po.

Barangay Kapitan : Maganda ________ umaga naman. Tuloy po kayo.

PCV : Ako po __________ Ted, isa ____________ Volunteer

BK : Maupo kayo. Ano ___________ atin?

PCV : Bumisita lang po ako. Kina Aling Marta Pedroso ako nakatira.

BK : Ano naman ______________ trabaho mo dito?

PCV : Teacher Trainer ako ___________ Central School.

BK : Ilan ____________ taon ka na?

PCV : Beynte kuwatro po.

BK : May asawa ka na ba?

PCV : Wala pa po.

BK : Marami __________ magaganda ___________ babae rito.

: Baka gusto mo _____________ mag-asawa dito.

PCV : May girlfriend po ako sa Amerika.

BK : A, sige magkape muna tayo.

PCV : Salamat po.

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

U. Make a paragraph in the Target Language using the given competencies. Use the space below for your answer.

1. To describe one's work in terms of employer/affiliation.

2. To state more information about one's work.

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

V. Construct sentences using the following words:

1. panahon
2. tumanggap
3. masaya
4. araw-araw
5. isda
6. kusina
7. banyo
8. likod
9. kanan
10. kaliwa
11. kumain
12. pupunta
13. marami
14. ani
15. tanim

Use this space for your answer.

W. Underline the Tagalog equivalent of the given English word.

1.	(pangalan, panahon, pupunta)	1.	weather, any period of time
2.	(buhay, bahay, bago)	2.	life
3.	(mabut, masaya, minsan)	3.	fine, good
4.	(mabuti, masaya, minsan)	4.	sometimes
5.	(kubeta, kwarto, kusina)	5.	room
6.	(mabuti, marami, magpahinga)	6.	to rest
7.	(bago, bahay, banyo)	7.	before
8.	(hindi, namin, huli)	8.	no, not
9.	(ko, wala, kahit)	9.	none, nothing
10.	(pupunta, panahon, pangalan)	10.	name

X. Supply the missing word. The given English word is the clue.

1. Kumusta po naman ang __________ dito sa barangay?
(life)

2. Mabuti po at ____________ kayo ng Amerikano.
(received)

3. Kumusta po naman ang mga _____________ dito?
(plants/crops)

4. Maganda naman ang huling ____________________ namin.
(harvest)

5. ___________________ marami kaming huling isda.
(Everyday)

6. _________________ ka muna.
(rest)

7. ___________________ ang banyo?
(where)

8. ___________________ mo bang magpahinga?
(like)

9. Excuse me _______________ muna ako sa kwarto.
(will go)

10. Nasaan ang _______________ ninyo dito?
(kitchen)

Y. Write a paragraph of 10 sentences describing your family in the United States. Include the following information.

1. Number of members
2. Names
3. Ages
4. Work
5. Other information

Z.1 Give the correct response to the following questions:

1. Kumusta ang biyahe mo?

2. Ilang oras ang biyahe mula sa Amerika hanggang Pilipinas?

3. Sino ang titser mo sa Tagalog?

4. Saan ka nakatira dito? (barangay)

5. Kailan ka dumating dito sa Pilipinas?

6. Ano'ng kurso ang natapos mo?

7. Ano'ng panahon ngayon sa Amerika?

8. Ano'ng pangalan ng pamilyang tinitirhan mo?

9. Marunong ka bang mag-Tagalog?

10. Gaano ka katagal na dito?

Z.2 Write the Tagalog equivalent of the following English words. The first letter of the answer is given in parenthesis.

1. Trip, travel (b) ____________________
2. live, stay (n) ____________________
3. time (o) ____________________
4. from (m) ____________________
5. arrived (d) ____________________
6. when (question word) (k) ____________________
7. to speak (m) ____________________
8. family (p) ____________________
9. cold (m) ____________________
10. studied (n) ____________________
11. month (b) ____________________
12. day (a) ____________________
13. week (l) ____________________
14. know (a) ____________________
15. but (p) ____________________

Z.3 Match the competencies with the gambits. Write the letters only.

____ 1. To express one's intention to leave

____ 2. To ask about one's purpose for leaving

____ 3. To excuse oneself

____ 4. To state one's age

____ 5. To state where one is going

____ 6. To ask someone's name

____ 7. To ask where one is going

____ 8. To greet

____ 9. To state one's purpose for leaving

____ 10. To introduce oneself

____ 11. To ask about one's marital status

____ 12. To tell a joke

____ 13. To describe work in terms of employer/affiliation

____ 14. To encourage someone to get some rest

____ 15. To ask one's occupation

a. Sige, maiwan ko muna kayo.

b. Anong gagawin mo sa bayan?

c. Ako si Grace.

d. May "joke" ako.

e. May asawa ka na ba?

f. 19 anyos na ako.

g. Magpahinga ka muna.

h. Aalis muna ako.

i. Anong trabaho mo?

j. Nagtatrabaho ako sa Department of Agriculture.

k. Sa bayan.

l. Mag-ingat ka.

m. Bibisitahin ko ang Barangay Captain.

n. Saan ka pupunta?

o. Anong pangalan mo?

p. Magandang umaga (po).

Z.4 Make your own gambits based on the following competencies:

1. To ask about PCV's project
2. To state name of project and/or plans
3. To ask how project will address needs of the community
4. To state how project will address needs of the community
5. To ask PCV's role in the project
6. To state PCV,s role in the project
7. To excuse oneself
8. To ask about one's marital status
9. To tell a joke
10. To ask someone's name
11. To encourage someone to get some rest
12. To ask one's occupation
13. To describe work in terms of employer/affiliation
14. To state one's purpose for leaving
15. To express one's intention to leave

Z.5 Use a linker to signify a modification sequence between the adjective and the noun.

e.g. malinis (clean) + tubig (water) = malinis na tubig

1. maganda (pretty) + babae (woman) ____________________
2. mainit (hot) + tubig (water) ____________________
3. maliit (small) + kuwarto (room) ____________________
4. malaki (big) + bahay (house) ____________________
5. matangkad (tall) + lalaki (man) ____________________
6. malapit (near) + tindahan (store) ____________________
7. pandak (short) + bata (child) ____________________
8. mahaba (long) + kuwento (story) ____________________
9. marami (plenty) + trabaho (work) ____________________
10. maputi (fair) + babae (woman) ____________________

II. MANAGING A CONVERSATION/MANAGING LEARNING

A. What would you say?

1. You want someone to repeat what someone has said.

   ____

2. You want a person to say the target language equivalent of an English word or expression.

   ____

3. You want someone to slow down in his speech.

   ____

4. You want a person to know that you did not understand what he said.

   ____

5. You want to say that you understood what another person said.

   ____

6. You want to ask someone for the definition/explanation of a word.

   ____

7. You want to ask a person for correction.

   ____

8. You want a person to know that you are confused over something.

   ____

9. You want a person to read something for you.

   ____

10. You want to say that you are not aware of a certain information or situation.

   ____

B. Translate the following expressions into your Target Language. Base your answers on the jumbled letters on the right.

1. "Please repeat." KILITUPA

2. "What is it again?" NAO LITU NOY

3. "Wait a minute." GLAN DASANLI

4. "What did you say?" NA'ONG IBISNA OM

5. "Slow down please." HANDA-HANDA GLAN

6. "Wait first". DASANLI NAMU

7. "I understand." HANTINDINAIN KO

8. "I don't know." DINIH OK LAAM

9. "I know." MAAL OK

10. "I'm confused". LITOLINA KOA

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

C.1 In each number, underline the correct word and then rewrite the whole sentence using the right word.

1. Hindi kita (naiintindihan, naintindihan).
2. (Nalilito, Nalito) ako.
3. (Naiintindihan, Maiintindihan) na kita.
4. Hindi ako marunong (magtagalog, motagalog)
5. Anong (sinabi, nagsabi) mo?

C.2 Negate the following sentences by using the word Hindi:

e.g. Marunong akong magtagalog.

Answer: Hindi ako marunong magtagalog.

1. Nakakaintindi ako ng Tagalog.
2. Nakapagsasalita kami ng Tagalog.
3. Tama siya.
4. Naririnig kita.
5. Sasagutin ko ang inyong tanong.

D. Answer with Oo/Hindi.

1. Nakakaintindi ka ba ng Tagalog? ____________________
2. Marunong ka bang magsalita ng Tagalog? ____________________
3. Gusto mo bang ulitin ko? ____________________
4. Maliwanag ba ang aking sinasabi? ____________________
5. Naintindihan mo ba ako? ____________________

E. Write the English equivalent:

1. Sandali lang.
2. Dahan-dahan.
3. Sandali lang.
4. Paki-ulit.
5. Nakakaintindi ako ng kaunti.

F. · Add a prefix to the verb to show politeness. Then use it in an imperative sentence adding the noun to it.

e.g. luto (cook) + pansit (noodles)

Pakiluto ang pansit.

1. bigay (give) + libro (book)

   ____

2. linis (clean) + kuwarto (room)

   ____

3. basa (read) + diyaryo (newspaper)

   ____

4. Kuha (get) + tubig (water)

   ____

5. sulat (write) + pangalan (name)

   ____

6. dala (take/bring) + pagkain (food)

   ____

7. buhat (carry) + mesa (table)

   ____

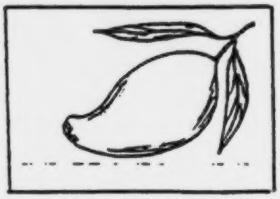
G. Give the correct gambits of the following competencies. Use the space below for your answer.

1. To state level of ability to speak Target Language.
2. To state level of ability to understand Target Language.
3. To ask someone to repeat.
4. To ask someone to pause/stop speaking for a moment.
5. To ask for meaning (definition/explanation).
6. To state meaning (definition/explanation)
7. To ask how to say something in Target Language.
8. To state how to say something in Target Language.
9. To ask for appropriateness of certain expressions in given situations.
10. To state lack of understanding.
11. To state confusion.
12. To confirm understanding.

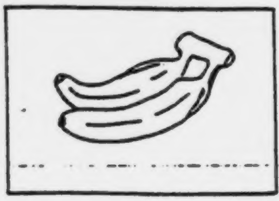
Note: Let your instructor check your work

III. EATING

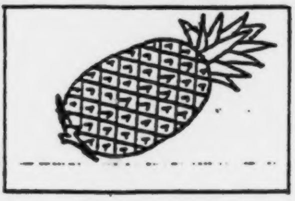
A. Identify the fruit or vegetable:



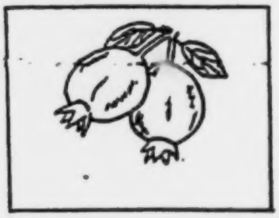
1. ____________________



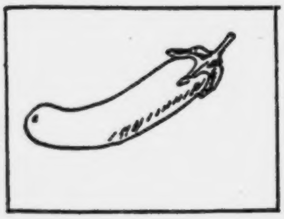
2. ____________________



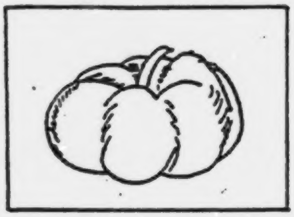
3. ____________________



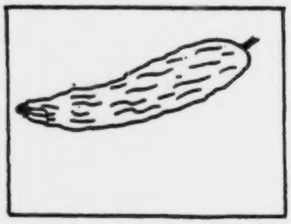
4. ____________________



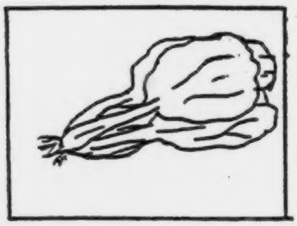
5. ____________________



6. ____________________



7. ____________________



8. ____________________

B. Draw the following fruits/vegetables:

1. pinya
2. talong
3. karots
4. saging
5. mangga

C. Match Column A with Column B. Write the letter only.

	A	B
_______	1. fried banana	a. isda
_______	2. boiled	b. sarsiyado
_______	3. raw	c. buto
_______	4. with sauce	d. nilaga
_______	5. ingredients	e. manok
_______	6. bones	f. pritong saging
_______	7. fat	g. hilaw
_______	8. meat	h. sahog
_______	9. chicken	i. taba
_______	10. fish	j. laman

D. Write the color of the following fruits/vegetables in Target Language.

1. mangga ______________
2. pinya ______________
3. kamatis ______________
4. bayabas ______________
5. kangkong ______________
6. saging ______________
7. kalabasa ______________
8. melon ______________
9. atis ______________
10. malunggay ______________

E. Write the taste of the following food:

Example: mansanas - matamis

1. tuyo ______________
2. mangang hilaw ______________
3. siling labuyo ______________
4. adobo ______________
5. pagkaing walang asin ______________
6. asukal ______________
7. labanos ______________
8. saging na hilaw ______________
9. ampalaya ______________
10. suka ______________

F. GUESS!

1. Maliit * parang lemon * may buto * prutas

____

2. Medyo mahaba * pwedeng dilaw * berde o orens * prutas

____

3. May isang malaking buto * medyo mahaba * binabalatan

____

4. Gulay * pwedeng pang-omelet * medyo mahaba * binabalatan

____

5. Mapait * gulay * ayaw na maraming Amerikano

____

G. Write the gambits of the following competencies:

1. To ask name of food ______________________

2. To ask taste of food ______________________

3. To offer food ______________________

4. To respond to offer of food ______________________

5. To ask how food is eaten ______________________

6. To ask how food is prepared ______________________

Note: Ask your instructor to check your work.

H. Form questions on asking for preferences using the given clues:

e.g. coffee or tea (drink)
Anong gusto mong inumin, kape o tsa?

1. pinakbet or laing (cook)

____

2. fish or chicken (buy)

____

3. pansit or fruit salad (prepare)

____

4. vegetable or meat (eat)

____

5. beer or gin (drink)

____

6. mango or pineapple (fruit)

____

7. squash or eggplant (vegetable)

____

8. pork or beef (meat)

____

9. salty or just right (taste)

____

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

I. It's mealtime. Read the dialogue between John and his Host mother.

HOST MOTHER	JOHN
John, kain na tayo.	Sandali lang po. Tatapusin ko lang itong ginagawa ko.
Halika na. Lalamig ang pagkain.	Andiyan na po. Ano po ito.
Dinuguan iyan. Tikman mo. Masarap.	Bakit po kulay itim??
Dugo kasi ng baboy yan.	Ano pa po?
May bituka at ibang lamang-loob.	Sige po. Titikman ko.

Answer the questions:

1. Si Peter ba ang tumawag kay John? ____________________
2. Pumunta ba si John agad o hindi? ____________________
3. May ginagawa ba si John? ____________________
4. May isda ba ang dinuguan? ____________________
5. Dinuguan o pakbet ang nasa mesa? ____________________
6. Ang nanay o anak ang tumawag kay John? ____________________
7. Ano ang kulay ng pagkain? ____________________
8. Ano ang pangalan ng pagkain? ____________________
9. Bakit itim ang dinuguan? ____________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

J. Read the poem then answer the questions that follow.

MGA GULAY

Ako'y may munting gulayan,
Sa likod ng aming bahay,
May kamote, okra't petsay,
Mustasa at malunggay.

Luntiang gulay ay tandaan,
Nagpapahaba ng ating buhay,
Dilaw na gulay ay kailangan,
Upang ang mata'y luminaw.

-A.A. Ibita

1. Saan ang gulayan?
2. Anu-ano ang mga gulay?
3. Bakit mahalaga ang luntiang gulay?
4. Para saan ang dilaw ng gulay?
5. Ano ang paborito mong gulay sa Pilipinas?

K. Write TAMA (correct) if the statement is true. If false, correct the statement. Write your answer before the number. The underlined word will serve as your clue.

______________ 1. Mapait ang asukal.

______________ 2. Matamis ang manggang hinog.

______________ 3. Maasim ang hilaw na saging.

______________ 4. Mapait ang ampalaya.

______________ 5. Maalat ang berdeng mangga.

______________ 6. Maasim ang kalamansi.

______________ 7. Maanghang ang sili.

______________ 8. Matabang ang asin.

______________ 9. Matamis ang kendi.

______________ 10. Maalat ang kanin.

L. Describe the taste of the following:

1. hinog na mangga ____________________
2. asin ____________________
3. sili ____________________
4. hilaw na mangga ____________________
5. hinog na saging ____________________
6. tubig ____________________
7. asukal ____________________
8. ampalaya ____________________
9. hilaw na saging ____________________
10. kalamansi ____________________

M. Underline the word that does not belong to the group.

1. (matamis, maasim, maalat, nilaga)
2. (mangga, tinapay, pinya, saging)
3. (sibuyas, bawang, asin, kamatis)
4. (ginisa, malutong, piniprito, nilaga)
5. (itlog, asukal, asin, paminta)
6. (repolyo, manok, baka, baboy)
7. (patis, toyo, talong, suka)
8. (kape, beer, gatas, tsa)
9. (adobo, pinakbet, paksiw, balut)
10. (tilapia, galunggong, bangus, hipon)
11. (alimasag, pusit, sitaw, tahong)
12. (patatas, bayabas, chico, lansones)
13. (kalabasa, kangkong, petsay, talbos ng kamote)
14. (kendi, asukal, pulot, tubig)
15. (mantika, paminta, asin, pansit)

N. Transform the statements into questions:

e.g. Masarap ang pinya — Masarap ba ang pinya?
or Masarap ang pinya, di ba?

1. Maasim ang mangga. ____________________
2. Kumakain ang bata. ____________________
3. Bumili siya ng papaya. ____________________
4. Hinog na ang saging. ____________________
5. Gusto ko ng ampalaya. ____________________
6. Nagluto siya ng sinigang. ____________________
7. Kumain na siya. ____________________
8. Tinikman niya ang balut. ____________________
9. Gusto niya ang bagoong. ____________________
10. Maalat ang pansit. ____________________

O. Choose from among the given words below, the description on how food may be prepared. You can write more than one answer for each number.

Choices:	Ginigisa	(being sauted)
	Inihaw	(being broiled)
	Piniprito	(being fried)
	Nilalaga	(being boiled)

1. fish = ______________________

2. cabbage = ______________________

3. egg = ______________________

4. french fries = ______________________

5. pork = ______________________

6. hipon/sugpo = ______________________

7. eggplant = ______________________

8. potatoes = ______________________

9. chicken = ______________________

10. pasta (noodles) = ______________________

IV. SHOPPING

A. Match the words in Column I with those of Column II. Write the letters that correspond to your answer on the space before the English word.

		I		II
______	1.	soap	a.	isda
______	2.	milk/creme	b.	kape
______	3.	eggs	c.	gas
______	4.	bread	d.	manok
______	5.	coffee	e.	tinapay
______	6.	cooking oil	f.	tubig
______	7.	fish	g.	sabon
______	8.	chicken	h.	gulay
______	9.	vegetables	i.	itlog
______	10.	kerosene	j.	gatas
______	11.	slippers	k.	mantika
______	12.	pants	l.	sigarilyo
______	13.	cigarettes	m.	prutas
______	14.	fruits	n.	kameng baka
______	15.	beef	o.	pantalon
			p.	tsinelas

B.1 Write the Tagalog equivalent of the following numbers.

1. 10 = ______________
2. 3 = ______________
3. 5 = ______________
4. 8 = ______________
5. 7 = ______________
6. 6 = ______________
7. 9 = ______________
8. 1 = ______________
9. 4 = ______________
10. 2 = ______________

B.2 Write the Spanish Equivalent of the following numbers:

11. 12 = ______________________
12. 15 = ______________________
13. 20 = ______________________
14. 17 = ______________________
15. 13 = ______________________
16. 19 = ______________________
17. 16 = ______________________
18. 14 = ______________________
19. 18 = ______________________
20. 11 = ______________________

C. Write the Spanish equivalent of the following in words:

1. P 2.00 pesos ____________________
2. P 8.00 pesos ____________________
3. P 4.00 pesos ____________________
4. P 10.00 pesos ____________________
5. P 3.00 pesos ____________________
6. P 12.00 pesos ____________________
7. P 18.00 pesos ____________________
8. P 7.00 pesos ____________________
9. P 20.00 pesos ____________________
10. P 15.00 pesos ____________________

D. Rearrange the letter s to from words:

NUMBERS

1. ttlao ____________
2. ailm ____________
3. sia ____________
4. ptaa ____________
5. tpio ____________
6. uamps ____________
7. lwao ____________
8. wdlaaa ____________
9. ysmai ____________
10. nmai ____________
11. puldwaaam ____________
12. tpaaanup ____________
13. mainanpu ____________
14. malimpu ____________
15. luattupm ____________

COLORS

1. tpui ________
2. iimt ________
3. dbree ________
4. pkea ________
5. auls ________
6. ualp ________
7. dwlai ________
8. auaikymggn ________

E. Write the following figures in Spanish:

1. P 1.50 = ____________________
2. P 0.50 = ____________________
3. P 1.00 = ____________________
4. P 20.00 = ____________________
5. P 45.00 = ____________________
6. P 15.00 = ____________________
7. P 12.00 = ____________________
8. P 15.00 = ____________________
9. P 0.10 = ____________________
10. P 18.00 = ____________________

F. Answer the following questions. Choose your answer from the Target Language numbers written below:

1. Ilan ang kapatid mong lalaki?

____

2. Ilan ang kapatid mong babae?

____

3. Ilan ang kaibigan mong babae?

____

4. Ilan ang kaibigan mong lalaki?

____

5. Ilan ang t-shirt mo?

____

6. Ilan ang ballpen mo?

____

7. Ilan ang sapatos mo?

____

8. Ilan ang pantalon mo?

9. Ilan ang lapis mo?

10. Ilan ang anak mo?

NUMBERS:

tatlo
dalawa
anim
lima
isa

apat
pito
siyam
sampu
walo
wala

G. Rearrange the following gambits to form a dialogue:

1. P 10.00 lang.
2. Magkano ito?
3. Wala ng tawad?
4. Mahal naman?
5. P 7.00 na lang, puwede?
6. Mahal, di bale na lang.
7. Fixed price na yan.

1. ______________________________.
2. ______________________________.
3. ______________________________.
4. ______________________________.
5. ______________________________.
6. ______________________________.
7. ______________________________.

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

H. Make your own gambits based on the following competencies:

1. To ask price
2. To state price
3. To complain about the price
4. To negotiate a bargain
5. To insist on original price
6. To agree to a price
7. To disagree with price (and not make purchase)
8. To ask for change (if purchase is made)
9. To identify incorrect change and ask for correct amount.
10. To give a receipt

Use this space for your answers.

I. Write as many names of objects as you can think of in the TL that come in the following colors:

1. pula = ____________________
2. asul = ____________________
3. itim = ____________________
4. puti = ____________________
5. rosas = ____________________
6. berde = ____________________
7. dilaw = ____________________
8. orens = ____________________
9. abo = ____________________
10. kape/kaki = ____________________

J. How would you say the following gambits in Tagalog?

1. You want to ask the price of an item.

____

2. You agreed to the price of an item.

____

3. You want to complain about the price of an item.

____

4. You want to ask if haggling is possible.

____

5. You want to say that you received an incorrect change.

____

6. You want to ask for your change.

____

7. You want to give the payment.

____

8. You want to ask for a receipt.

____

9. You disagree with the price and decided not to make a purchase.

____

10. You want to insist on the bargained price.

____

K. Complete the dialogue:

A. ____________________ itong gulay?

B. P 5.00 ang isa.

A. Puwedeng ______________________?

B. Oo puwede. Magkano ang gusto mo?

A. P 4.00 na _________________________.

B. Hindi puwede. Lugi ako.

____

A. P 4.50 ______________. Sige na.

B. O, sige.

A. Eto ang _______________________.

B. Salamat.

L. Read the story.

Isang araw pumunta si Mary sa palengke. Bumili siya ng itlog, isang papaya, isang boteng kape, sampung tinapay at dalawang sabon. P 10.00 ang isang maloot na papaya, mahal ito. Mura ang itlog. P 1.50 ang isa. P 15.00 ang kape, P 0.50 ang isang pirasong tinapay, at P 8.50 ang isang mabangong sabon. Gusto niyang bumili ng mangga pero mahal ito. Hindi niya kaya ang presyo nito.

L.1 Complete the table using Target Language words:

	Ilang piraso?	Magkano ang isa?	Magkano ang lahat?
a. itlog			
b. papaya			
c. kape			
d. tinapay			
e. sabon			

Note: Please let your instructor check your work.

L.2 Answer the following questions:

a. Limang itlog ba ang binili niya? ______________________

b. Kaya ba niya ang mangga? ______________________

c. Sabong panlaba ba ang binili niya?______________________

d. Sa palengke ba pumunta si Mary? ______________________

e. Bumili ba siya ng pinya? ______________________

f. Saan pumunta si Mary? ______________________

g. Anu-ano ang binili niya? ______________________

h. Ano ang mahal? ______________________

i. Ano ang mura? ______________________

j. Magkano ang lahat? ______________________

M.1 A poem to read.

(Let your instructor check on your pronunciation.)

MANGGA ! MANGGA!

MAMIMILI : Magkano po ale, tinda ninyong mangga?

MAGTITINDA : Tatlo po ang piso, heto't kay ganda.

MAMIMILI : Naku, mahal naman, lima na po sana. Nakita na ninyo't mahirap ang pera.

MAGTITINDA : Malaki po naman ang aming puhunan. Sa tawad po ninyo di maibibigay. Ako po ay tapat, madaling usapan. Gawin na pong apat ng magkabilihan.

MAMIMILI : Ang hirap sa inyo, suki kung tawagin. Ngunit ang halaga sa suki'y mahal din.

MAGTITINDA : Paano po naman ang aking gagawin? Puhunan sa mangga'y kailangan sambutin.

MAMIMILI : Hale, hale na nga, ako'y inyong bigyan
Ng isang dosenang pawang maiinam;
Di po maaaring ito'y kaligtaan
Pagkat ito'y bilin ng anak kong mahal

- Salud R. Enriquez

N. Questions to answer:

1. Magkano ang mangga? ____________________

2. Magkano ang tawad ng mamimili? ____________________

3. Ibinigay ba ng magtitinda? ____________________

4. Bakit? ____________________

5. Sino ang suki? ____________________

6. Magkano ang bigay ng magtitinda?

____

7. Ilan ang binili? ____________________

8. Sino ang may bilin ng mangga?

____

9. Mahal bang mamimili ang kanyang anak?

____

10. Dalawang dosena ba ang binili?

____

O. Name something that can be bought in:

1. bote ______________________
2. tumpok ______________________
3. kilo ______________________
4. baso ______________________
5. dosena ______________________
6. kaban/sako ______________________
7. supot ______________________
8. lata ______________________
9. litro ______________________
10. kaha ______________________

Note: Please let your instructor check your work.

P. Answer the question negatively with WALA o HINDI:

1. May tsinelas ba kayo? ______________________________
2. Kumain ka na ba? ______________________________
3. Bumili ba si John ng kape? ______________________________
4. Mahal ba ang mangga? ______________________________
5. May tinapay ba sa tindahan? ______________________________
6. Umiinom ka ba ng gatas? ______________________________
7. May beer ba sila? ______________________________
8. May mantika ba kayo? ______________________________
9. Babae ba siya? ______________________________
10. Maganda ba ang "site" mo? ______________________________

Q. Give the BEST SOURCE of the following items:

Example: Saan makakabili ng isda?
Answer : Sa palengke.

1. Saan makakabili ng mantika? Sa ________________
2. Saan makakabili ng tinapay? Sa ________________
3. Saan makakabili ng damit? Sa ________________
4. Saan makakabili ng gamot? Sa ________________
5. Saan makakabili ng bigas? Sa ________________

NOTE: Let your instructor check your work.

R. Form verbs by adding the affix um to the following rootwords:

Example: Verb = bili + um
= bumili (to buy)

1. alis ______________
2. punta ______________
3. pili ______________
4. pasok ______________
5. tingin ______________
6. tawad ______________
7. lakad ______________
8. hiram ______________
9. kain ______________
10. sakay ______________

R.2 Using the verbs above, write a short paragraph based on any of your shopping experiences.

S. Given the fragmented words in English along with their Target Language equivalent, construct sentences and write their English translation:

Example:
Where = Saan
to buy = makabili
mango = mangga

Answer: Saan ako makakabili ng mangga?

1. this = ito
how much = magkano ____________________

2. you = mo
want = gusto
how many = ilan ____________________

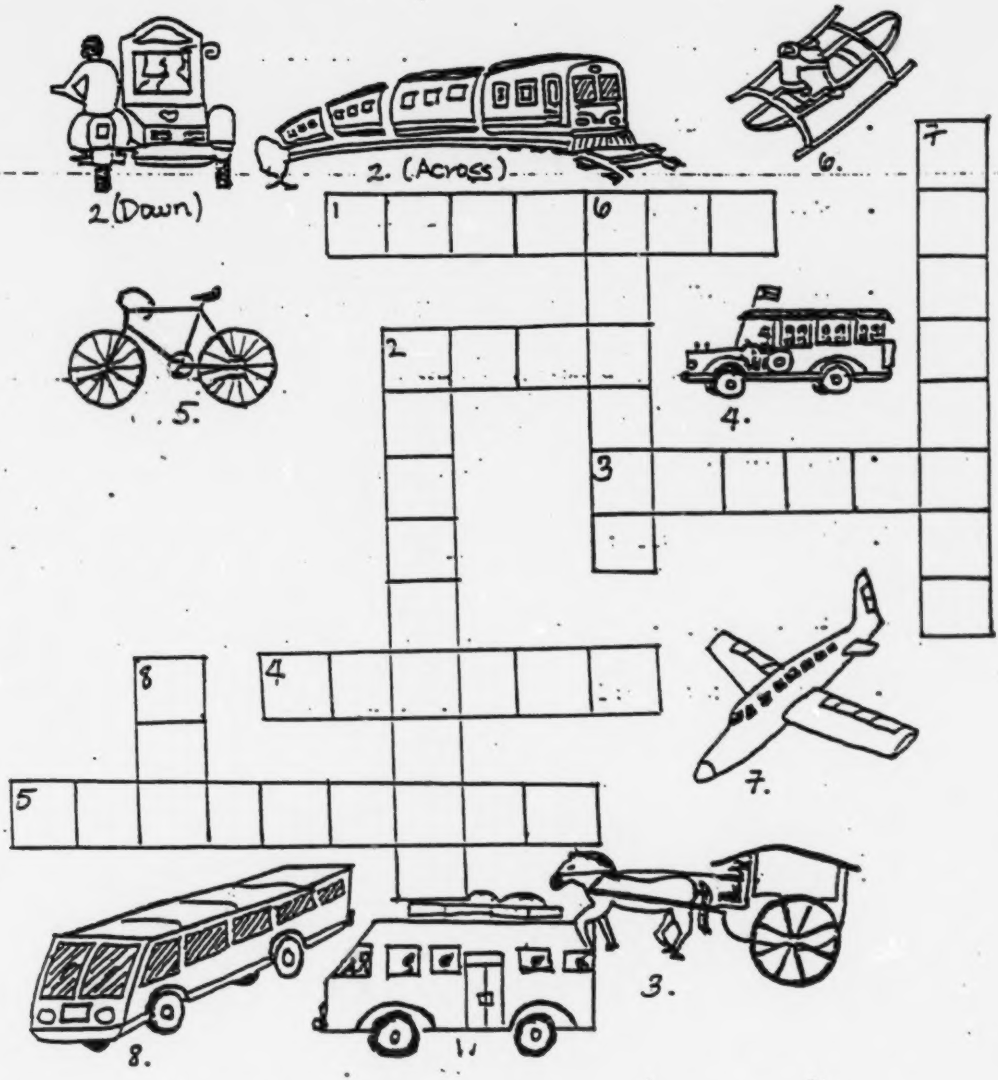
3. what = anong
color = kulay ____________________

4. gee = naku
how expensive = napakamahal ____________________

5. is there no = wala na
Q.W. = bang
discount = tawad

V. A. TRAVELLING

Write the name of the transportation using the drawing as clues:


2 (Down)
2. (Across)
6.
7
1
6
5.
2
4.
3
8
4
7.
5
8.
1
3.

B. Complete the different names of transportation by supplying the missing letters.

1. T_____ _______ N
2. B_____N ______K __________
3. ________U ________
4. ________R ________PL ________N ________
5. D ______ _______P
6. T _______A ________
7. B _____RK ________
8. B ________ S ________ K _______ E ________ A
9. K ________ L ________ S ________
10. T _____ ______ Y ______ I _____ E ______

C.1 Give the best type of transportation to take in going to the given places. Write your answer in Target Language.

1. Manila to Banaue ____________________

2. House to Market ____________________

3. Dumaguete to Manila ____________________

4. Banaue to Mayoyao ____________________

5. Pension House to Peace Corps Office ____________________

C.2. Select and underline the best answer (association):

1.	Mangingisda	(eroplano, bangka, barko)
2.	Magsasaka	(kariton, bus, bisikleta)
3.	Piloto	(barko, karitela, eroplano)
4.	kutsero	(bisikleta, bus, karetela)
5.	Manila to Banaue	(bus, bapor, bisikleta)
6.	Volunteer	(kotse, motorsiklo, bisikleta)
7.	President	(kariton, traysikel, kotse)
8.	estudyante (papuntang paaralan)	(barko, traysikel, eroplano)

D. Underline the words unrelated to the lesson on TRAVELLING.

1. magtanong, sumulat, magbayad
2. magtanim, umakyat, bumaba
3. dumaan, tumakbo, maglaba
4. magbayad, sumingil, magturo
5. palayok, traysikel, bisikleta
6. singil, prutas, plete
7. umupo, tumayo, lumangoy
8. magbasketball, umalis, maghintay
9. umiyak, malapit, malayo
10. likod, tugatog, unahan

E. List ten (10) Target Language words related to the lesson on TRANSPORTATION. Use each word in a sentence. (Ask your LI to check your sentences).

e.g. WORDS	SENTENCES
1. sumakay	Sumakay ako sa bus.
2. biyahe	Ilang oras ang biyahe?

WORDS

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.

SENTENCES

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10

F. Place stress marks on the words:

1. dito bababa
2. pamasahe sa traysikel
3. papuntang palengke
4. doon dadaan
5. gaano kalayo

G. Answer the following questions with OO or HINDI.

1. Nagtraysikel ka ba mula sa Manila hanggang PRRM?

   ____

2. Nag-eroplano ka ba mula Amerika hanggang Manila?

   ____

3. Nag-tren ka ba mula Gapan hanggang PRRM?

   ____

4. Nag-bus ka ba mula Manila hanggang PRRM?

   ____

5. Nag-dyipni ka ba mula Castellano hanggang Cabanatuan?

   ____

H. Complete the gambits by choosing from the following words:

pamasahe, sasakyan, dadaan, oras, kalayo

1. Anong ______________ aalis ito?
2. Anong ____________ ang papuntang Pampanga?
3. Gaano __________ ang Gapan sa Cabanatuan?
4. Magkano ang ____________ mula Gapan hanggang Manila?
5. _______________ ba ito sa Bulacan?

I. Write the target language equivalent of the following gambits:

1. Where is this (jeepney) going?

____

2. How much is the fare?

____

3. I'm getting off here.

____

4. Here's my fare.

____

5. What time is this bus leaving?

____

6. Will this pass through Bulacan?

____

7. Is Cebu far from here?

____

8. Where's the market?

____

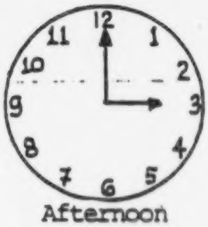
J. Write the following "time phrases" in Spanish:

1. one thirty ______________________________
2. two thirty ______________________________
3. nine thirty ______________________________
4. three thirty ______________________________
5. six thirty ______________________________
6. four thirty ______________________________
7. seven thirty ______________________________
8. five thirty ______________________________
9. ten thirty ______________________________
10. eight thirty ______________________________

K. Time Game

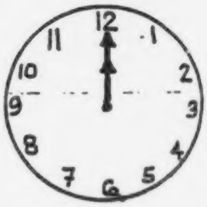
Write the right time in words in Spanish:

1.



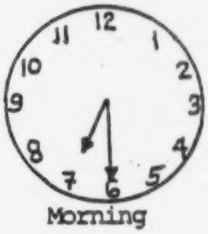
Afternoon

4.



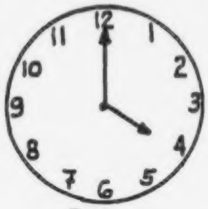
Noon

2.



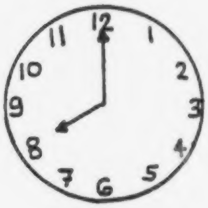
Morning

5.



Dawn

3.



Evening

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________
5. ______________________________

L. Below is a schedule of activities. Answer the following questions in words.

SCHEDULE

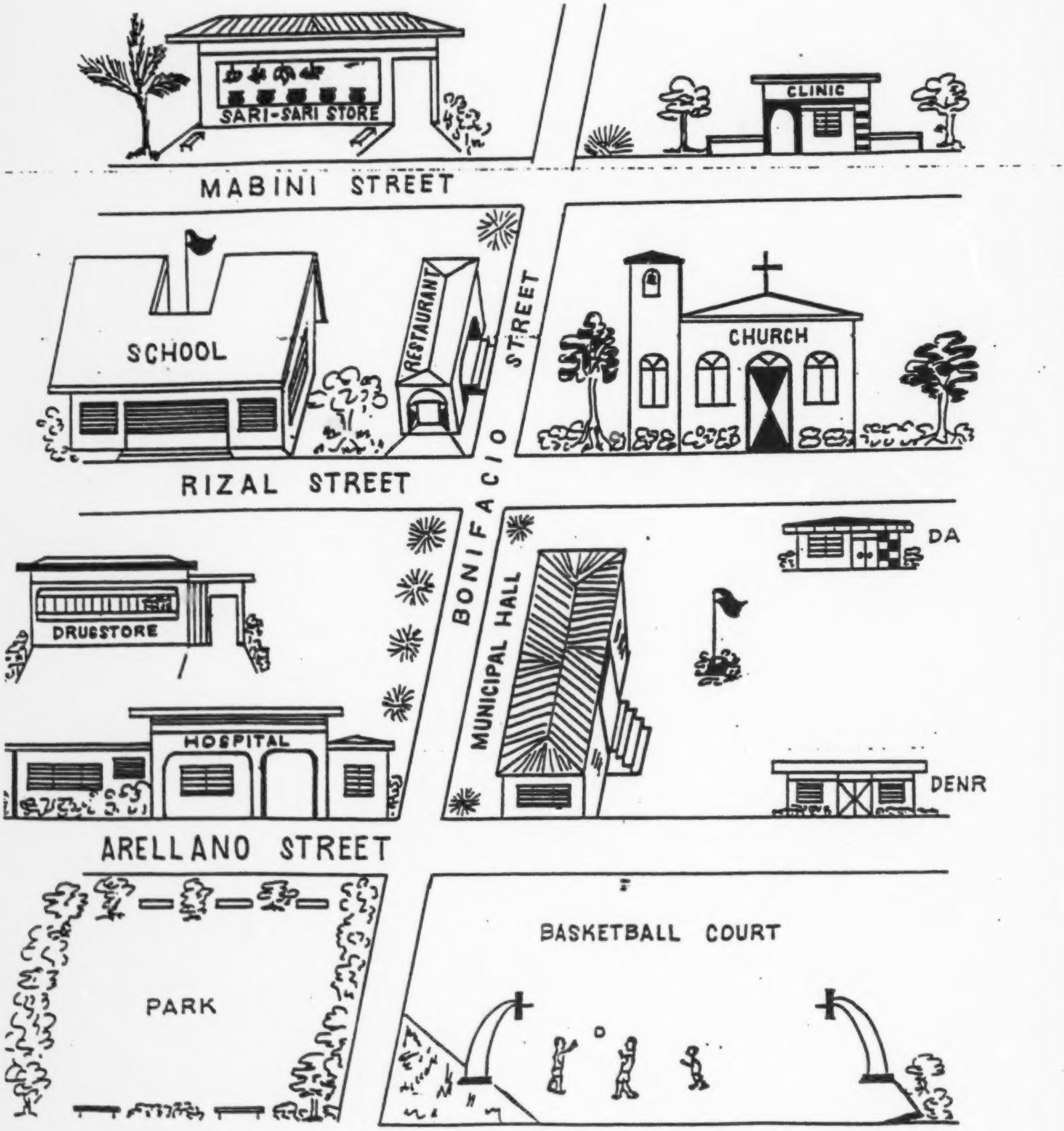
6:30 - Breakfast
7:30 - Community Meeting
8:00 - Session 1
10:00 - Merienda
10:15 - Session II
12:00 - Lunch
1:30 - Session III
3:00 - Merienda
3:15 - Session V
6:30 - Dinner

Questions:

1. Anong oras ang Merienda sa umaga? ______________________________
2. Anong oras ang Session III? ______________________________
3. Anong oras ang almusal? ______________________________
4. Anong oras ang tanghalian? ______________________________
5. Anong oras ang "Community Meeting?" ______________________________
6. Anong oras ang Session I? ______________________________
7. Anong oras ang Merienda sa hapon? ______________________________
8. Anong oras ang "Session IV"? ______________________________
9. Anong oras ang hapunan? ______________________________
10. Anong oras ang "Session II"? ______________________________

M. Study the map ang then do the exerise on the next page.

MAP


SARI-SARI STORE
CLINIC
MABINI STREET
SCHOOL
RESTAURANT
STREET
CHURCH
RIZAL STREET
BONIFACIO
DA
DRUGSTORE
MUNICIPAL HALL
HOSPITAL
DENR
ARELLANO STREET
BASKETBALL COURT
PARK

M. Fill in the blanks with the correct location word.

e.g. Nasa harap ng Park ang ospital.

1. Nasa ________________ ng ospital ang drugstore.
2. Nasa ________________ ng ospital ang restaurant.
3. Nasa ________________ Street ang sari-sari store.
4. Nasa ________________ ng drugstore ang bahay.
5. Nasa ________________ ng school ang simbahan.
6. Nasa ________________ ng school ang sari-sari store.
7. Nasa ________________ Street ang basketball court.
8. Nasa ________________ ang drugstore.
9. Nasa ________________ ng school ang restaurant.
10. Nasa ________________ street ang munisipyo.

N. Translate the following sentences into your Target Language using the words given below as clues:

<ins>sa harap</ins> (in front); <ins>sa loob</ins> (inside); <ins>lumiko sa kaliwa</ins> (turn left)
<ins>patungo sa</ins> (going towards); <ins>likod</ins> (at the back/behind)

1. The house is in front of the church.
2. The dog is inside the house.
3. Turn-left towards the beach.
4. The bank is at the right side of the biggest department store in town.
5. The big acacia tree is found behind the house.

O. Write the TL equivalent of the following:

1. turn right ______________________
2. turn left ______________________
3. corner ______________________
4. will get off ______________________
5. to ride ______________________
6. fare ______________________
7. transportation/ vehicle ______________________
8. bus station ______________________
9. stop ______________________
10. trip/travel ______________________
11. time ______________________
12. to arrive ______________________
13. to leave/depart ______________________
14. far ______________________
15. near ______________________

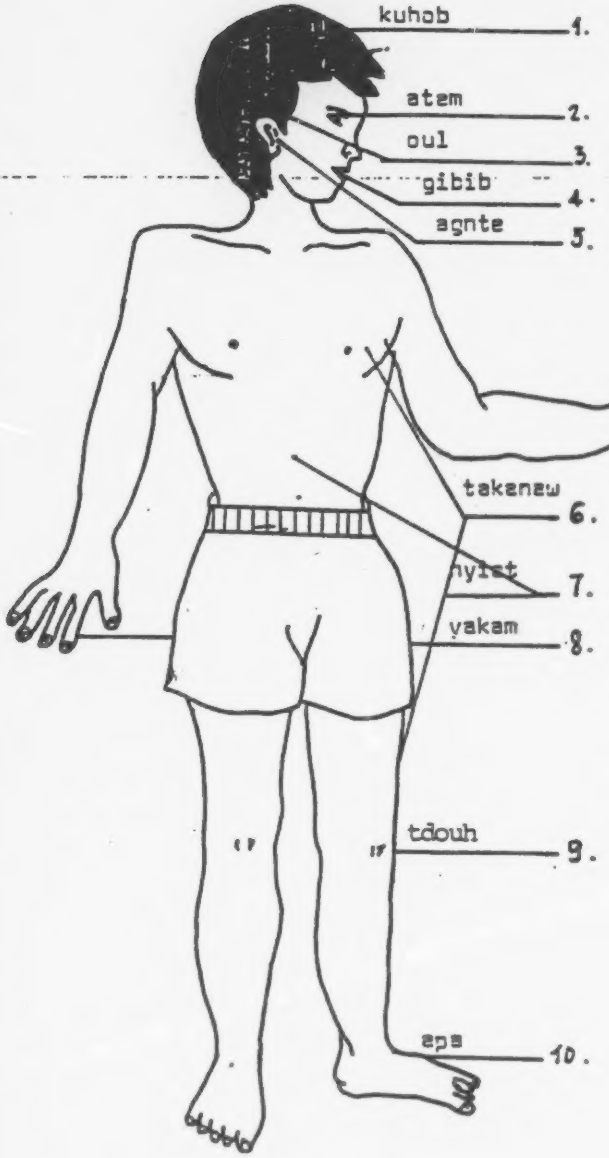
P. Read the selection then answer the questions below:

Pupunta si Mary sa opisina ng Department of Agriculture. Nasa poblacion ang opisina. Mag-dyidyipni siya papunta doon. Isang sakay lang siya. Uno singkuwenta ang bayad sa dyipni.

1. Sino ang pupunta sa opisina? ____________________
2. Saang opisina siya pupunta? ____________________
3. Saan ang opisina? ____________________
4. Nag-bus ba siya? ____________________
5. Magtatrike ba siya? ____________________
6. Anong sasakyan niya? ____________________
7. Ilang sakay siya? ____________________
8. Magkano ang bayad? ____________________

VI. HEALTH

A. Rearrange the letters to form names of the different body parts:


kuhob 1.
atam 2.
oul 3.
gibib 4.
agnte 5.
takanaw 6.
nyiat 7.
yakam 8.
tdouh 9.
apa 10.

B. Write the Tagalog equivalent of the different parts of the body and use each in a sentence.

1. eyes ____________________
2. nose ____________________
3. lips ____________________
4. ears ____________________
5. mouth ____________________
6. fingers ____________________
7. feet ____________________
8. face ____________________
9. head ____________________
10. teeth ____________________

C. Identify the body part using the clues below:

1. Ginagamit sa paglakad. ____________________

2. Ginagamit sa pagbasa. ____________________

3. Ginagamit sa pakikinig. ____________________

4. Ginagamit sa pang-amoy. ____________________

5. Ginagamit sa pag-iisip. ____________________

D. Running for medical help. State the appropriate person/place to go to when one is sick.

Example: Masakit ang ulo.

Answer: Doktor

1. Masakit ang ngipin. ____________________
2. Masakit ang puso. ____________________
3. Masakit ang mata. ____________________
4. Saan makakabili ng gamot. ____________________
5. Saan magpapagamot. ____________________

E. Identify the wrong statements and give the appropriate corrections.

Example:

Nasa taas ng mata ang tiyan (wrong)
Nasa ibaba ang dibdib ang tiyan. (right)

1. Merong tatlong (3) mata ang tao.

2. Nasa ibabaw ng ulo ang buhok.

3. Ginagamit ko sa pagkain ang paa.

4. Para sa pangsulat ang kamay.

5. Matatagpuan sa mukha ang ilong.

6. Bilog ang ulo.

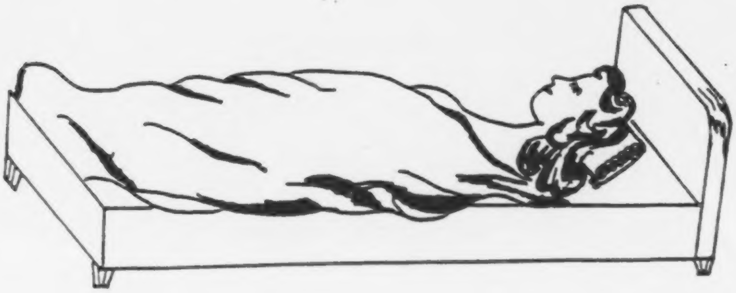
7. Para sa pagkanta ang tenga.

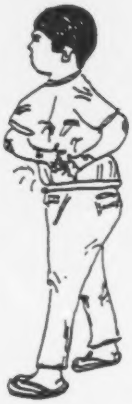
8. Nilagnat ang aking tiyan.

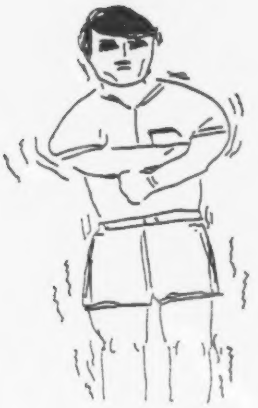
9. Masakit ang aking likod.

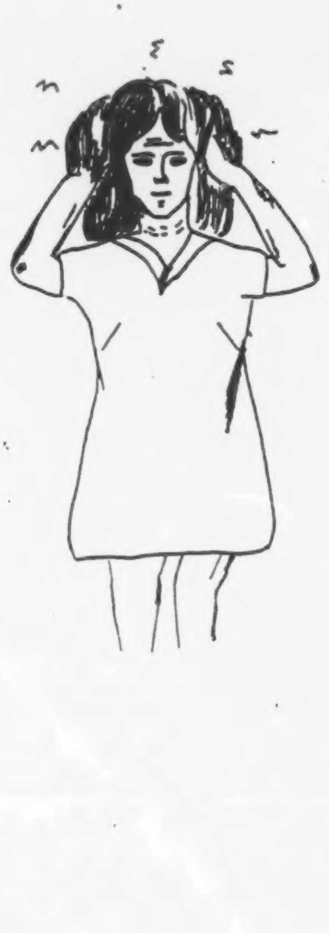
10. Para sa pandinig ang bibig.

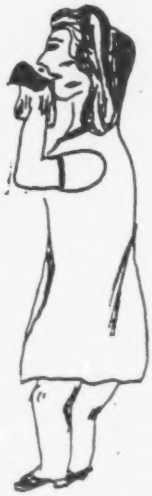
F Describe your feelings if you were in the following situations:

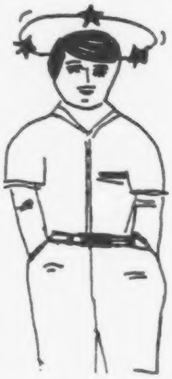


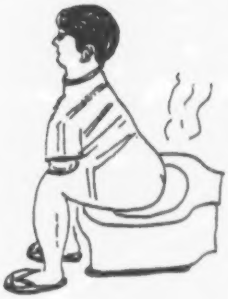




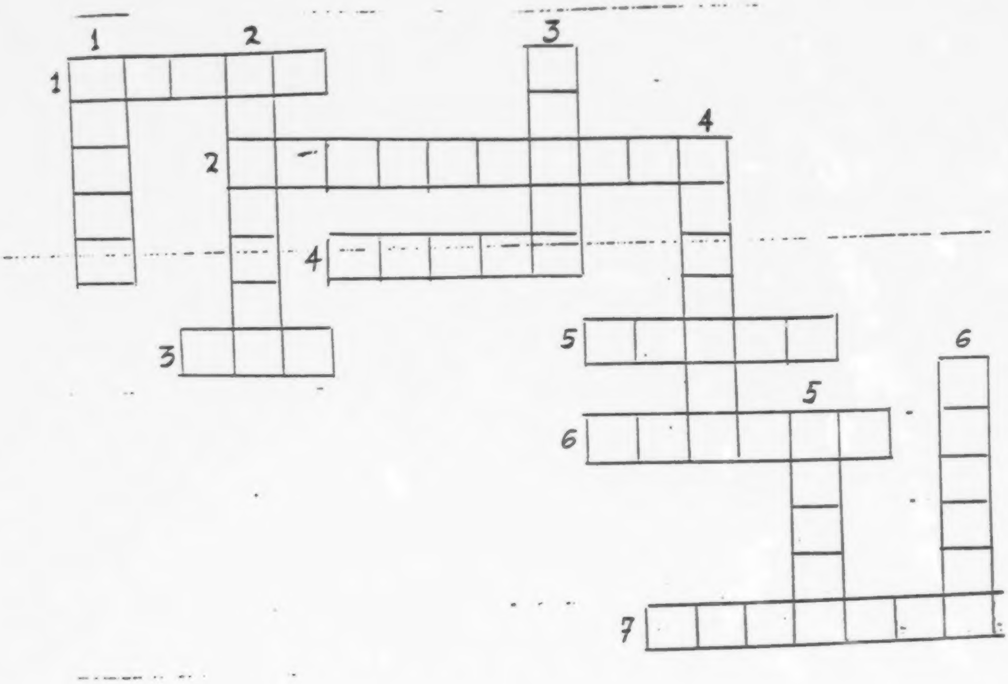








G. Write the Tagalog equivalent of the given English words.



ACROSS

1. cold
2. feeling
3. head
4. wound
5. back
6. patient

DOWN

1. illness/disease
2. hospital
3. medicine
4. painful
5. hand
6. fever

H. Answer the following questions:

1. Gaano kahaba ang buhok mo? ______________________

2. Ilan ang mata mo? ______________________

3. Ilan ang ilong mo? ______________________

4. Gaano ka katangkad? ______________________

5. Anong kulay ng mata mo? ______________________

6. Ilan ang tenga mo? ______________________

7. Ilan ang daliri mo? ______________________

8. Anong kulay ng buhok mo? ______________________

9. Ilan ang kamay mo? ______________________

10. Ilan ang ulo mo? ______________________

Note: Ask your instructor to check your work.

I. Read the story and then answer the questions below:

Peace Corps Volunteer si John. Sa Bohol ang "site" niya. Isang araw pumunta siya sa Barangay Maliit. Kumain siya ng kilawin doon. Nang umuwi siya, sumakit ang tiyan niya. Nagtae siya ng dalawang araw. Pumunta siya sa doktor. Binigyan siya ng gamot at sinabing mag-ingat siya sa kinakain niya.

1. Sino si John? ______________________________
2. Saan ang "site" niya? ______________________________
3. Saan siya pumunta isang araw? ______________________________
4. Anong kinain niya? ______________________________
5. Anong nangyari pagkatapos? ______________________________
6. Sino ang pinuntahan niya? ______________________________
7. Anong ibinigay ng doktor sa kanya? ______________________________
8. Anong sinabi ng doktor sa kanya? ______________________________

J. Write all the verbs in the story. There are 9 of them. Then write their English equivalent and use each in sentence.

1. ______________________________

2. ______________________________

3. ______________________________

4. ______________________________

5. ______________________________

6. ______________________________

7. ______________________________

8. ______________________________

9. ______________________________

K. Negate the following sentences:

1. May sakit ako. ____________________
2. Masakit ang ulo niya. ____________________
3. May lagnat siya. ____________________
4. Kailangan ko ng bandage. ____________________
5. Masakit ang tenga ko. ____________________
6. Gusto ko ng kilawin. ____________________
7. Pupunta ako sa doktor. ____________________
8. May doktor. ____________________
9. Nasugat ang kamay ko. ____________________
10. Pagod ako. ____________________

L. Give the target language equivalent of the following expressions:

1. "I feel dizzy." ____________________
2. "I feel weak." ____________________
3. "I'm wounded." ____________________
4. "I cut myself." ____________________
5. "I have a headache." ____________________
6. "Help me." ____________________
7. "Do you have medicine?" ____________________
8. "I want aspirin." ____________________
9. "I have a stomach ache." ____________________
10. "I have a tooth ache." ____________________

SUPPLEMENTARY WORKSHEETS

MARKERS

PRONOUNS

ADJECTIVES

PSEUDOVERBS

VERB ASPECTS

VERB CASES

SENTENCE EXPANSION

GAMBIT EXPANSION

PARTICLES

CONNECTORS

A. Markers

Write the appropriate markers to complete each sentence:

1. Pumunta __________ Mary __________ opisina.
2. Bumili _____________ bata __________ kendi.
3. Kinain ___________ John __________ mangga.
4. Magluluto _________ nanay _________ pansit.
5. Nagtanim _________ magsasaka ___________ binhi.
6. Ibinigay __________ bata _________ kendi.
7. Sumakay _________ Peter __________ traysikel.
8. Naglilinis _________ Carla _________ kuwarto.
9. Sumasakit ________ ulo _________ Pam.
10. Ano ________ kinuha mo _________ nursery?

B. Pronouns

Underline the correct pronoun:

1. (Ako, Ko, Ka) si John.
2. Taga-Texas (ko, ako, akin).
3. Kapatid (ako, akin, ko) si Manny.
4. (Ko, Akin, Ako) ang lapis na ito.
5. Maganda (siya, niya, kaniya.)
6. Doktor (niya, siya, kaniya).
7. Kumain (ikaw, ka, mo).
8. Bumili (kami, kanya, sila) ng gulay.
9. (Sa kanya, Sila, Kami) ka magtanong.
10. Niluto (amin, namin, kami) ito.

C. Subject Personal Pronouns

Identify and use these subject personal pronouns in sentences. Use the space below for your answer. Ask you instructor to check your sentences.

1. First person, singular ______________________________
2. Third person, singular ______________________________
3. Second person, singular ______________________________
4. First person, plural (exclusive) ______________________________
5. Third person, plural ______________________________
6. First Person, plural (inclusive) ______________________________
7. Second person, plural ______________________________

D. Adjectives

D.1 Underline the correct form of the adjective in the given sentences:

1. (Maganda, Mas maganda) si Jane.
2. (Mas malamig, Ang lamig) sa Sagada!
3. (Mas masarap, Pinakamasarap) ang lasagna.
4. (Mainit, Mas mainit) ang Pangasinan sa Tuguegarao.
5. (Pinakamahirap, Mas mahirap) mabuhay sa bundok.
6. (Kasinlaki, Pinakamalaki) ni John si Nancy.
7. (Napakalinis, Pinakamalinis) ng Baguio.
8. (Mas masarap, Masarap) ang kinakain nila.
9. (Maitim, Ang itim) ng pusa!
10. (Pinakamagulo, Ang gulo) ang Maynila.

D.2 Underline the correct form of the adjective in the given sentences:

1. (Maganda, Mas maganda) si Jane.
2. (Mas malamig, Ang lamig) sa Sagada!
3. (Mas masarap, Pinakamasarap) ang lasagna.
4. (Mainit, Mas mainit) ang Pangasinan sa Tuguegarao.
5. (Pinakamahirap, Mas mahirap) mabuhay sa bundok.
6. (Kasinlaki, Pinakamalaki) ni John si Nancy.
7. (Napakalinis, Pinakamalinis) ng Baguio.
8. (Mas masarap, Masarap) ang kinakain nila.
9. (Maitim, Ang itim) ng pusa!
10. (Pinakamagulo, Ang gulo) ang Maynila.

D.3 Answer the questions based on the given statements.

e.g. Maganda si Rosa.
Sino ang maganda? Si Rosa.

1. Mas mura ang saging sa mangga.
Ano ang mas mura sa mangga?
____

2. Pinakamaganda ang Baguio.
Ano ang pinakamaganda?
____

3. Mabait si John sa amin.
Sino ang mabait?
____

4. Mahal ang prutas sa palengke.
Ano ang mahal sa palengke?
____

5. Mas malinis ang Cebu kaysa Maynila.
Ano ang malinis kaysa Maynila?
____

6. Malayo ang Naga sa Sorsogon.
Ano ang malayo sa Sorsogon?
____

E. Pseudoverbs

Fill in the blanks with the correct pseudoverb. Choose from GUSTO, AYAW, KAILANGAN, KAYA, ALAM and KILALA.

1. ____________________ (Like) ko ng Coke.
2. ____________________ (Doesn't like) niya ng Coke.
3. ____________________ (Need) namin ng Coke.
4. ____________________ (Know) ka niya.
5. ____________________ (Can handle) ni John siya.
6. ____________________ (know) ko ang liksyon.
7. ____________________ (Doesn't like) ni Tom ang liksyon.
8. ____________________ (Like) ni nanay ang liksyon.
9. ____________________ (Need) ko ng tulong.
10. ____________________ (Can handle) mo ang trabaho.

F. Verb Aspects

Underline the correct form of the verb to complete each sentence:

1. (Pumunta, Pupunta, Pumupunta) ako sa Maynila kahapon.
2. (Kinain, Kinakain, Kakainin) nila ang pansit ngayon.
3. (Binili, Binibili, Bibilhin) ni John ang T-shirt bukas.
4. (Magtrabaho, Magtatrabaho, Nagtatrabaho) ako dito ng dalawang taon.
5. (Umiinom, Uminom, Iinom) siya ng gatas araw-araw.
6. (Tumatakbo, Tumakbo, Tatakbo) kami sa Roxas Boulevard noong isang araw.
7. (Nag-aaral, Nag-aral, Mag-aaral) ako ng Tagalog ngayon.
8. (Ibibigay, Ibigay, Ibinigay) ko na iyan kay Mark.
9. (Nilinis, Linisin, Nililinis) ko ang bahay araw-araw.
10. (Sumusulat, Sumulat, Susulat) ako sa amin sa Linggo.

G. Verb Cases

Underline the correct form of the verb.

1. (Magluluto, Lulutuin) kami ng pinakbet.
2. (Uminom, Inumin) mo na ang gamot mo.
3. (Nililinis, Naglilinis) si John ng kuwarto.
4. Gusto kong (hiramin, humiram) ng pera.
5. (Susulat, Susulatan) ako kay Loma.
6. (Tumawad, Tawaran) natin ang gulay.
7. (Pupunta, Puntahan) ako sa Maynila.
8. (Kinain, Kumain) na sila.
9. (Tumayo, Itayo) tayong lahat.
10. (Kumanta, Kinanta) si Mary ng Matud Nila.
11. (Binibili, Bumibili) siya ng lansones.
12. (Magbasa, Basahin) sila ng diyaryo.
13. (Gawin, Gumawa) sila ng A-Frame.
14. (Nag-aaral, Pag-aaral) ako ng Tagalog.
15. (Itakbo, Tatakbo) kami bukas sa Poblacion.

H. Verb Aspects/Cases

Something is wrong with the sentences. Rewrite them in their correct form.

1. Sino ang kinain ng bayabas?

2. Gusto mong iluto ng adobong manok?

3. Pupunta ikaw ba sa Maynila?

4. Kinain ako ng balut kagabi.

5. Magtanim tayo ng ipil-ipil bukas.

6. Makabili ka ba ng abono noong Linggo?

7. Kailan natin magmiting?

8. Ihanda ka na ang mga sangkap ng pinakabet.

9. Tikman ko ng ampalaya kahapon.

10. Pakitawag ang John.

11. Ikaw ba ang lalabhan ang damit mo?

____

12. Ininom muna tayo ng beer.

____

13. Saan tayo sabayan?

____

14. Kailangan tayong magtulong.

____

NOTE: Let your instructor check your work.

I. Sentence Expansion

Expand the sentences using the given clues:

e.g. Malayo ang Tuguegarao (Negative)
Hindi malayo ang Tuguegarao.

1. Masarap ang balut. (negative)

____

2. Kumain ako. (na)

____

3. Matangkad si Tom. (negative)

____

4. Volunteer siya. (pala)

____

5. Mura ang bayabas. (daw)

____

6. Masakit ang tenga ko. (negative)

____

7. Malakas ang ulan. (pa)

____

8. Bumili ako ng T-shirt. (negative/rin/na)

____

____

____

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

J. Gambit Expansion

Expand the gambits using particles, tag questions, time words, existential words, negations, nouns, adjectives, adverbs, etc.

1. Magandang umaga. ______________________________
2. Anong trabaho mo? ______________________________
3. PCV ako. ______________________________
4. Taga-California ako. ______________________________
5. Ito ang nanay ko. ______________________________
6. Salamat. ______________________________
7. Ano ito? ______________________________
8. Masarap. ______________________________
9. Paano ang pagluto? ______________________________
10. Kain tayo. ______________________________
11. Magkano ang pinya? ______________________________
12. Anong sasakyan ko? ______________________________
13. Saan sasakay? ______________________________
14. Malayo ba ang San Carlos? ______________________________
15. Magkano ang plete? ______________________________
16. Bayad. ______________________________
17. Tulungan ako. ______________________________
18. Magulo ba? ______________________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

K. Particles

Add the following particles to the given statements and then write their English equivalent.

1. Pilipino sila. (a. po b. yata c. pala d. daw e. din f. kaya)

a. ______________________________

b. ______________________________

c. ______________________________

d. ______________________________

e. ______________________________

f. ______________________________

2. Kumain ako. (g. pa h. na i. lang j. din)

g. ______________________________

h. ______________________________

i. ______________________________

j. ______________________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

L. Connectors

In each number, connect the given sentences by adding the appropriate connector.

e.g. Malaki ang Maynila.
Mas malaki ang Cebu.

Malaki ang Maynila pero mas malaki ang Cebu.

1. Maganda ang site ko.
   Mababait pa ang mga tao.

   ____

2. Gusto ko ang Boracay.
   Mas gusto ko ang Sagada.

   ____

3. Pupunta ako sa Baguio.
   Umuulan doon.

   ____

4. Kakain ako sa Seafront.
   Pupunta ako sa Harizon Plaza

   ____

5. Mahirap pumunta sa PRRM.
   Pangit ang kalsada.

   ____

M. Identify the following Target Language grammatical features:

__________ 1. A linker that is attached to the word, if the first word in sequence ends in a vowel.

__________ 2. A subject pronoun for second person, plural that may be used to show respect to an older person, a person in authority or a stranger.

__________ 3. A question word used to ask for cost or price of an item.

__________ 4. An affix when attached to the question word SAAN or to a verb root or name of place would suggest asking for direction.

__________ 5. A particle to express temporariness.

__________ 6. A preposition used as a future time marker.

__________ 7. A subject marker for singular personal names.

__________ 8. A linker that is inserted between words, the first word ending in any consonant except N.

__________ 9. Subject pronoun first person plural (exclusive) meaning I and others.

__________ 10. A question word used to ask for location of a person or thing.

__________ 11. A question particle which when added to a statement becomes a yes-no question.

__________ 12. A subject marker for singular common nouns.

__________ 13. A location demonstrative pronoun which means "THERE" (far from both speaker and listener).

__________ 14. A particle which expresses "HOPE".

__________ 15. A question word used to ask for measurement.

__________ 16. A linker that is attached to a word if the first word in the sequence ends in the consonant N.

__________ 17. A question word used to ask for quantity.

__________ 18. A particle which means "already, now".

__________ 19. A subject pronoun, first person singular.

__________ 20. A particle expression to indicate indirect quotation.

ANSWERS:

I.

A.
1. Saan
2. Sino
3. Ano
4. Taga-Saan
5. Ilan
6. Maganda
7. Pumunta
8. Trabaho
9. Taon/Edad
10. Salamat

C.
1. ano
2. ilan
3. bakit
4. sino
5. saan
6. kailan
7. magkano
8. alin
9. gaano
10. nasaan
11. paano
12. kanino

D. Supply the missing letter (s) to complete each word.

1. m
2. 3
3. a
4. t
5. r; o
6. u; u; a
7. b
8. g; m; n
9. e
10. n; r

E.1
1. Ilang
2. Saan
3. Nakatira
4. Saan
5. Bibisitahin

E.2
1. ka
2. ako
3. mo
4. mo
5. kami

F.
1. siya
2. ako
3. ka
4. siya
5. siya
6. siya
7. ako
8. siya
9. ako
10. siya

H.
1. umaga
2. magandang
3. saan
4. diyan
5. babay
6. pangalan
7. taon
8. taga-saan
9. asawa
10. trabaho

J.
1. Saan ka pupunta?
2. Magandang umaga naman.
3. Kumusta ka?
4. Saan ka galing?
5. PCV ako sa Bohol.
6. Ano ang trabaho mo?
7. PCV ako sa Bohol.
8 Beynte singko ang edad ko.
9. Anong pangalan mo?
10. Wala ka pang asawa?
11. Mauuna na ako.
12. Saan ka nakatira?
13. Marunong ka ba ng Tagalog.
14. Ano ang gagawin mo doon?
15. Kailan ka dumating dito sa Pilipinas?

K.
1. gabi
2. kayo
3. pupunta
4. galing
5. naman
6. ka
7. Dito
8. hapon
9. buhay
10. Ginoong Santos

O.
1. b
2. c
3. c
4. b
5. b
6. c
7. b
8. b
9. c
10. a

Q.
1. Si John
2. Agricultural Production
3. Department of Agriculture
4. Tumutulong siya sa mga programa ng gobyerno.
5. Sa Barangay Madilim.
6. Si Mr. Fidel Reyes
7. Si Carlos Salazar
8. Dalawang taon
9. Hindi
10. Hindi

W.
1. panahon
2. buhay
3. mabuti
4. minsan
5. kwarto
6. magpahinga
7. bago
8. hindi
9. wala
10. pangalan

X.
1 buhay
2. tumanggap
3. tanim
4. ani
5. Araw-araw
6. Magpahinga
7. Nasaan
8. Gusto
9. Pupunta
10. Kusina

Z.2
1. Biyahe
2. Nakatira
3. Oras
4. Mula
5. Dumating
6. Kailan
7. Magsalita
8. Pamilya
9. Malamig
10. Nag-aral
11. Buwan
12. Araw
13. Linggo
14. Alam
15. Pero

Z.3
1. h
2. b
3. a
4. f
5. k
6. o
7. n
8. p
9. m
10. c
11. e
12. d
13. j
14. g
15. i

Z.5
1. magandang babae
2. mainit na tubig
3. maliit na kuwarto
4. malaking bahay
5. matangkad na lalaki
6. malapit sa tindahan
7. pandak na bata
8. mahabang kwento
9. maraming trabaho
10. maputing babae

II.

A.
1. Pakiulit
2. Ano sa Tagalog ang ______?
3. Dahan-dahan lang
4. Hindi ko naintindihan
5. Naintindihan ko.
6. Anong ibig sabihin __________?
7. Tama ba?/Tama ba ang sinabi/sinulat ko?
8. Nalilito ako
9. Pakibasa
10. Hindi ko alam.

C.1
1. naiintindihan
2. nalilito

3. naiintindihan
4. magtagalog
5. sinasabi

C.2
1. Hindi ako nakakaintindi ng Tagalog.
2. Hindi kami nakapagsasalita ng Tagalog.
3. Hindi siya tama.
4. Hindi kita naririnig.
5. Hindi ko sasagutin ang iyong tanong.

E.
1. Just a moment.
2. Slowly please.
3. Just a minute/wait first
4. Please repeat
5. I understand a little.

F.
1. Pakibigay ang libro.
2. Pakilinis ang kuwarto.
3 Pakibasa ang dyaryo
4. Pakikuha ang tubig.
5. Pakisulat ang pangalan.
6. Pakidala ang pagkain
7. Pakibuhat ang mesa.

III.

A.
1. mangga
2. saging
3. pinya
4. bayabas
5. talong
6. kalabasa
7. ampalaya
8. petsay

C.
1. f
2. d
3. g
4. b
5. h
6. c
7. i

8. j
9. e
10. a

D.
1. dilaw/berde
2. dilaw/berde
3. pula/berde
4. berde/dilaw
5. berde
6. berde/dilaw/orens
7. orens
8. berde/dilaw
9. berde
10. berde

E.
1. maalat
2. maasim
3. ma-anghang
4. masarap
5. matabang
6. matamis
7. ma-anghang
8. mapakla
9. mapakla
10. maasim

F.
1. kalamansi
2. saging
3. abokado
4. talong
5. ampalaya

J.
1. sa likod ng bahay
2. mga kamote, okra't petsay, mustasa at malunggay
3. Dahil nagpahaba ito ng ating buhay
4. Upang ang mata'y luminaw
5. ______________________________

K.
1. matamis
2. tama
3. mapakla
4. tama
5. maasim
6. tama
7. tama
8. maalat
9. tama
10. matabang

L.
1. matamis
2. maalat
3. maanghang
4. maasim
5. matamis
6. matabang
7. matamis
8. mapait
9. mapakla
10. maasim

M.
1. nilaga
2. tinapay
9. balut
10. hipon

3. asin
4. malutong
5. itlog
6. repolyo
7. talong
8. beer
11. sitaw
12. patatas
13. kalabasa
14. tubig
15. pansit

N.
1. Maasim ba ang mangga?
2. Kumakain ba ang bata?
3. Bumili ba siya ng mangga
4. Hinog na ba ang saging?
5. Gusto ba niya ng ampalaya.
6. Nagluto ba siya ng sinigang
7. Kumain na ba siya.
8. Tinikman ba niya ang balut
9. Gusto ba niya ng bagoong?
10. Maalat ba ang pansit?

O.
1. piniprito, iniihaw
2. ginigisa
3. piniprito, nilalaga
4. piprito
5. inihaw, nilalaga, piniprito
6. nilalaga
7. ginigisa, piniprito
8. nilalaga, piniprito
9. nilalaga, piniprito, iniihaw
10. nilalaga

IV. SHOPPING

A.
1. g
2. i
3. j
4. e
5. f
6. k
7. a
8. d
9. h
10. c
11. p
12. o
13. l
14. m
15. n

B.1
1. sampu
2. tatlo
3. lima
4. walo
5. pito
6. anim
7. siyam
8. isa
9. apat
10. dalawa

B.2
11. dose
12. kinse
13. beinte
14. disi-siyete
15. trese
16. disi-nuwebe
17. disi-sais
18. katorse
19. disi-otso
20. onse

C.

1. dos pesos
2. otso pesos
3. kwatro pesos
4. dyes pesos
5. tres pesos
6. dose pesos
7. desi-otso
8. siete-pesos
9. beinte pesos
10. kinse pesos

D.

Numbers

1. tatlo
2. lima
3. apat
4. apat
5. pito
6. sampu
7. walo
8. dalawa
9. siyam
10. anim
11. dalawampu
12. apatnapu
13. animnapu
14. limampu
15. animnapu

Colors

1. puti
2. itim
3. berde
4. kape
5. asul
6. pula
7. dilaw
8. kayumanggi

E.

1. Uno singkwenta
2. Singkwenta sentimos
3. Piso
4. Beinte Pesos
5. Kwarenta'y singko pesos
6. Siyento
7. Dose pesos
8. Kinse pesos
9. Diyes
10. Disiotso or Disi-otso pesos

J.

1. Magkano ito?
2. O, sige na nga.
3. Ang mahal naman!
4. Walang tawad/Pwedeng tumawad
5. Kulang (po) ang sukli ko.
6. Sukli ko/Ang sukli ko.
7. Etong bayad.
8. Pahingi (po)
9. Mahal!
10. Sige na, P _____ na lang

K.

Magkano tumawad lang na bayad

L.2

a. hindi
b. hindi
c. hindi
d. oo
e. hindi
f. sa palengke
g. itlog, papaya, kape, tinapay at sabon

h. ang papaya
i. ang itlog
j. P 56.00

N.
1. Tatlo ang piso
2. lima ang piso
3. Hindi
4. malaki ang puhunan
5. ang mamimili
6. Apat ang piso
7. isang dosena
8. anak
9. Oo
10. Hindi

P.
1. Wala
2. Hindi
3. Hindi
4. Hindi
5. Wala
6. Hindi
7. Wala
8. Wala
9. Hindi
10. Hindi

R.
1. umalis
2. pumunta
3. pumili
4. pumasok
5. tumingin
6. tumawad
7. lumakad
8. humiram
9. kumain
10. sumakay

S.
1. Magkano?
2. Ilan ang gusto mo?
3. Anong kulay?
4. Naku, napakamahal
5. Wala na bang tawad?

V. TRAVELLING

A.
1. minibus
2. (Down) traysikel
3. kalesa
4. dyipni
5. bisikleta
6. bangka
7. eroplano
8. bus

2. (across) tren

B.
1. tren
2. bangka
3. bus
4. eroplano
5. dyip
6. trak
7. barko
8. bisikleta
9. kalesa
10. traysikel

C.1
1. bus
2. pedicab/tartanilya
3. bapor/eroplano
4. bus/dyipni
5. motorsiklo/bisikleta

C.2
1. bangka
2. kariton
3. eroplano
4. karatela
5. bus
6. kotse
7. kotse
8. traysikel

D.
1. sumulat
2. magtanim
3. maglaba
4. magturo
5. palayok
6. prutas
7. lumangoy
8. magbasketball
9. umiyak
10. tugatog

F.
1. dito bababa
2. pamasahe sa traysikel
3. pupuntang palengke
4. doon dadaan
5. gaano kalayo

G.
1. Hindi
2. Oo
3. Hindi
4. Oo/Hindi
5. Oo

H.
1. oras
2. sasakyan
3. kalayo
4. pamasahe
5. Dadaan

I.
1. Saan pupunta ito?/itong dyipni?
2. Magkano ang pamasahe/plete
3. Bababa ako dito.
4. Bayad ko.
5. Anong oras aalis itong bus?
6. Dadaan ba ito sa Bulacan?
7. Malayo ang Cebu dito?
8. Saan ang palengke?

J.
1. ala una y media
2. alas dos y media
3. alas nuwebe y media
4. alas tres y media
5. alas sais y media
6. alas kwatro y media
7. alas siyete y media
8. alas sinko y media
9. alas diyes y media
10. alas otso y media

K.
1. alas tres
2. als siete
3. alas otso
4. alas dose
5. alas kwatro

M.
1. likok
2. harap
3. Mabini
4. kaliwa
5. harap
6. tabi
7. Arellano
8. Kanto
9. harap
10. Bonifacio

N.
1. Nasa harap ng simbahan ang bahay.
2. Ang aso ay nasa loob ng bahay.
3. Lumiko ka sa kaliwa patungo sa tabing-dagat.
4. Ang bangko ay nasa kanan ng pinakamalaking tindahan sa lungsod.
5. Ang malaking akasya ay nasa likod ng bahay.

O.
1. Kumanan
2. kumaliwa
3. kanto
9. para
10. biyahe
11. oras

4. bababa
5. sumakay
6. pamasahe
7. sasakyan
8. stasyon ng bus
12. dumating
13. umalis
14. malayo
15. malapit

P.

1. si Mary
2. sa Department of Agriculture
3. sa poblacion
4. Hindi
5. Hindi
6. Dyipni
7. Isang sakay lang
8. Uno singkuwenta

VI. HEALTH

A.

1. buhok
2. mata
3. ulo
4. bibig
5. tenga
6. katawan
7. tiyan
8. kamay
9. tuhod
10. pa

B.

1. mata
2. ilong
3. bibig
4. tainga
5. bunganga
6. daliri
7. paa
8. mukha
9. ulo
10. ngipin

C.

1. paa
2. mata
3. tenga
4. ilong
5. ulo

D.

1. dentista
2. doktor
3. optometrist
4. botika
5. ospital

E.
1. Ang tao ay may (2) dalawang mata.
2.
3. Ang paa ay ginagamit sa paglakad
4.
5.
6.
7. Ang tenga ay para sa pandinig
8. Masakit ang aking tiyan
9.
10. Ang bibig ay para sa pagsasalita/pagkain/pagkanta etc.

G.
Across
1. sipon
2. pakiramdam
3. ulo
4. sugat
5. likod
6. botika
7. pasyente

Down
1. sakit
2. ospital
3. gamot
4. masakit
5. kamay
6. lagnat

I.
1. PCV si John
2. Sa Bohol
3. Barangay Maliit
4. Kilawan
5. Nagtae
6. and doktor
7. gamot
8. mag-ingat sa kinakain niya

J.
pumunta kumain umuwi nagtae binigyan
sinabi mag-ingat kinakain

K.
1. Wala pa akong sakit.
2. Hindi masakit ang ulo niya
3. Wala siyang lagnat
4. Hindi ko kailangan ang bandage
5. Hindi masakit ang tenga ko.
6. Ayaw ko ng kilawin
7. Hindi ako pupunta sa doktor
8. Walang doktor
9. Hindi nasugatan ang kamay ko
10. Hindi ako pagod

L.
1. Nahihilo ako
2. Nanghihina ako.
3. Nasugatan ako.
6. Tulungan mo ako.
7. May gamot ka.
8. Gusto ko ng aspirin

4. Nasugatan ko ang sarili ko.
5. Masakit ang ulo ko.
9. Masakit ang tiyan ko.
10. Masakit ang ngipin ko.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORKSHEETS

A.

1. si, sa
2. ang, ng
3. ni, ang
4. ang, ng
5. ang, ng
6. sa, ang
7. si, ng/sa
8. si, sa/ng
9. ang, ni
10. ang, sa

B.

1. Ako
2. ako
3. ko
4. Akin
5. siya
6. Siya
7. ka
8. kami
9. Sa kanya
10. namin

C.

1. ako
2. siya
3. ka
4. kami
5. sila
6. tayo
7. kayo

D.1

1. maganda
2. Ang lamig
3. Pinakamasarap
4. Mas mainit
5. Pinakamahirap
6. kasinlaki
7. Napakalinis
8. masarap
9. Ang itim
10. Pinakamagulo

D.2

1. maganda
2. Ang lamig
3. Pinakamasarap
4. Mas mainit
5. Pinakamahirap
6. kasinlaki
7. Napakalinis
8. Masarap
9. Ang itim
10. Pinakamagulo

D.3

1. ang saging
2. ang Baguio
3. si John. sa amin
4. ang prutas, sa palengke
5. ang Cebu
6. ang Naga

E.

1. Gusto
2. Ayaw
6. Alam
7. Ayaw

3. Kailangan
4. Kilala
5. Kaya
8. Gusto
9. Kailangan
10. Kaya

F.
1. Pumunta
2. Kinakain
3. Bibilhin
4. Magtatrabaho
5. Umiinom
6. Tumakbo
7. Nag-aaral
8. Ibigay
9. Nililinis
10. Susulat

G.
1. Magluluto
2. Inumin
3. Naglilinis
4. humiram
5. Susulat
6. Tawaran
7. Pupunta
8. Kumain
9. Tumayo
10. Kumanta
11. Bumibili
12. Magbasa
13. Gumawa
14. Nag-aaral
15. Tatakbo

L.
1. a 2. pero 3. kahit 4. pagkatapos 5. dahil

M.
1. ng
2. kayo
3. magkano
4. PA-
5. muna
6. sa
7. si
8. na
9. kami
10. nasaan
11. ba
12. ang
13. doon
14. sana
15. gaano
16. -ng
17. ilan
18. na
19. ako
20. raw/daw

TAGALOG

GRAMMAR NOTES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Topic 1: Socializing

Task 1.1 Meeting people briefly

- a. Linker between the Adjective and the Noun
- b. Subject Personal Pronouns
- c. The Action Not Begun of UM - verbs
- d. Question Word SAAN
- e. Question Particle BA
- f. Preposition SA
- g. Location Set of Demonstrative Pronouns
- h. Sequence of One-Syllable Particles and Words with More than One Syllable

Task 1.2 Making and Responding to informal introductions

- a. Parts of a Tagalog Sentence
- b. Subject Markers for Common Nouns
- c. Subject Markers for Personal Nouns
- d. Possessive Pronoun KO
- e. MAY (Existential) + Noun Phrase
- f. Negation WALA
- g. Action Begun Not Completed of MAG - Verbs

Task 1.3 Explaining PCV assignment in casual conversation

- a. Action Not Begun of UM - Verbs
- b. Noun - Forming Affix MAG-

Task 1.4 Meeting the Host Family for the first time

- a. Particles to expand predicates
- b. Question Word TAGA-SAAN
- c. TAGA- as a place marker
- d. Two kinds of questions
- e. Imperative - Forming Affix MAG-

Task 1.5 Making small talks about personal information

- a. Affixed Adjectives
- b. Question Word GAANO
- c. NAKA- Affix
- d. Subject Markers for Personal Names

e. Adjective - Forming Affix NAKAKA
f. Recently Completed Aspect of Verbs
g. The Action Begun Not Completed Aspect of Abilitative Affix NAKA-

Task 1.6 Informing Host Family about intention of stepping out

a. Directional Affix PA-
b. The Action Not Begun Aspect of Objective Forming Affix IN/HIN
c. The Action Not Begun Aspect of Objective Focus Affix AN/HAN
d. Contraction ANONG

Task 1.7 Explaining PCV project assignment to the local community

a. Action Begun Not Completed Aspect of IN/HIN Verbs
b. Action Not Begun of UM-Verbs
c. The Infinitive Forming Affix UM-
d. Abilitative MAI Affix in the ANB Aspect
e. Occupational Affix
f. Special Verb MAGING
g. Associative Affix MAKIPAG + AN

Task 1.8 Expressing humor

a. KA + Noun
b. Expressions

Topic 2 Language to Manage Learning
Task 2.1 Identifying language to be used in communication

a. Word Order of Sentences with Negation Words

Task 2.2 Making requests about manner of speech

a. Request affix PAKI
b. Action Begun Completed of IN Verbs
c. KA from the Verb WIKA

Task 2.3 Eliciting meanings in Target Language

a. Pseudoverb + Infinitive
b. Action Not Begun of IN/HIN Verbs

Task 2.4 Ensuring communication is clear

a. DI as diminutive of HINDI
b. Double Personal Pronoun KITA
c. Stative NA .... HAN Affix
d. Abilitative Object Focus

Topic 3 Food
Task 3.1 Finding out about (new) food

a. Subject Demonstrative Pronoun
b. Location/Directional Set of Demonstrative Pronouns
c. Affixed Form of Adjectives
d. Moderative Form of Adjectives
e. Non-Subject Demonstrative Pronouns
f. Action Begun Not Completed Form of IN/HIN Verbs

Task 3.2 Finding out how to eat new food

a. Object Focus AN/HAN vs. IN/HIN Verbs

Task 3.3 Offering/Responding to an offer of (new) food

a. Verb Root as Imperative
b. Expression SIGE

Task 3.5 Preparing Food

a. Stative NA + verb root

Topic 4 Shopping
Task 4.1 Locating sources of needed items

a. Particles
b. Pseudoverbs
C. Locative Affix AN/HAN

Task 4.2 Selecting items

a. Causative Affix PA

Topic 5 Transportation
Task 5.1 Taking local transportation

a. Affix MAG-
b. Infinitive -IN- Affix
c. Expression of Verbal Predicates
d. Noun-Forming Affix AN
e. Expression PARA/SA TABI LANG

Task 5.2 Taking a Trip

a. Action Not Begun of MAG Verbs
b. MGA as an Approximative

Topic 6 Health
Task 6.1 Getting Medical help

a. PAKI prefix plus suffix AN
b. Accidental Affixes
c. MAGPA- Affix
d. Use of SAAN and NASAAN
e. Existential and Non-Existential Words

APPENDIX

- I. Pronouns
    - A. Personal Pronouns
        - 1. Subject Set
        - 2. Non-Subject Set
        - 3. Possessive Set
            - a. Possessive Noun Set
            - b. Possessive Adjective Set
        - 4. Location/Direction Set
        - 5. Benefactive Set
    - B. Demonstrative Pronouns
        - 1. Subject Set
        - 2. Object Set
        - 3. Location Set
        - 4. Direction Set
        - 5. Location/Direction
        - 6. Manner Set
- II. PSEUDOVERBS
- III. PARTICLES
- IV. CONJUNCTIONS OR CONNECTORS
    - A. Coordinating Conjunctions
    - B. Subordinating Conjunctions
- V. THE INFORMATION QUESTIONS
- VI. ADJECTIVES
    - A. Prefixes
    - B. Suffixes
    - C. Affix Combinations
- VII. NEGATION IN TAGALOG
- VIII. LINKERS
- IX. MARKERS

TAGALOG GRAMMAR NOTES

TOPIC 1 SOCIALIZING

Task 1.1. Meeting people briefly

a. Linker between the Adjective and the Noun

The greeting: Magandang umaga.
(Good morning.)

Consists of an adjective MAGANDA, the linker -NG AND A NOUN UMAGA. The linker -NG signifies a modification sequence between the Adjective MAGANDA (modifier) and the noun UMAGA (modifier).

b. Subject Personal Pronouns

The greeting: Kumusta po kayo?
(How are you?)

KAYO is a personal pronoun which functions as the subject in the sentence, meaning "you (plural)". KAYO is used even with singular subjects to show respect to an older person, a stranger, or a person in authority.

c. The Action Not Begun of UM verbs

The greeting: Saan ka pupunta?
(Where are you going?)

PUPUNTA, from the Infinitive Form PUMUNTA, emphasizes the doer of the action and is in the Action Not Begun Aspect, meaning "will go".

d. Question word SAAN

The greeting: Saan ka pupunta?
(Where are you going?)

SAAN is a question word meaning "where".

e. Question Particle BA

In the sentence: Kumusta ba ang buhay?
(How's life?)

BA is a question particle that occurs right after the predicate, if the predicate is not followed by one or a series of monosyllabic particles or expressions.

f. Preposition SA

The response: Sa palengke.
(To the market.)

SA is a versatile word in Tagalog. It is used for the English prepositions in, to, from, on, for, through and at.

g. Location Set of Demonstrative Pronouns

The response: Dito lang.
(Just here.)

DITO is a demonstrative pronoun meaning "here". Below are the demonstrative pronouns belonging to the location set.

DITO	"here"	(near the speaker)
DIYAN	"there"	(far from the speaker, near the listener)
DOON	"there"	(far from both the speaker and listener)

e.g. Diyan lang.	(Just there.)
Doon lang.	(Just there (yonder).)

h. Sequence of One-syllable Particles and Words with More than One Syllable.

In the sentence: Mauna na po ako.
(I'll go ahead sir/ma'am.)

Notice that the particles NA PO come before AKO. This follows the rule that one-syllable particles come before any word with more than one syllable, as in the example:

Tutuloy na po ako.
(I'm going now sir/ma'am.)

However, when there is a one-syllable pronoun (KO) and a one-syllable particle (NA) in the sentence, the pronoun precedes the particle, as in the example.

Maiwanan ko na muna kayo.
(I'll leave you first.)

Task 1.2 Making and responding to informal introductions

a. Parts of a Tagalog Sentence

The parts of a sentence in Tagalog may be arranged as follows:

Predicate + Subject

The predicate may be a noun, a pronoun, an adjective, a verb or a pseudoverb.

In the sentence: Ako si Mary.
(I am Mary.)

AKO is the predicate-pronoun and SI MARY is the subject.

b. Subject Markers for Common Nouns

In the sentence: Paul ang pangalan ko.
(My name is Paul.)

ANG is a subject marker for common singular nouns. Its plural form is ANG MGA.

e.g. ang mga pangalan "names"
ang mga kapatid "brothers/sisters"

c. Subject Markers for Personal Names

In the sentence: Ako si Mary.
(I am Mary.)

SI is a subject marker for singular personal names. Its plural form is SINA.

e.g. Pupunta sina Mary at Paul sa bayan.
(Mary and Paul will go to town.)

d. Possessive Pronoun KO

In the sentence: Mary ang pangalan ko.
(My name is Mary.)

KO is a possessive pronoun, meaning "my" which functions as an adjective.

e. MAY (Existential) + Noun Phrase

One example of a noun phrase used as a predicate is the MAY noun phrase meaning "there is, are, was, were, have and has" in the sentence.

May asawa ka na?
(Do you have a wife/husband?) (literal)
(Are you married?)

f. Negation WALA (non-Existential)

One way of negating sentences in Tagalog is with the use of the negation WALA which may mean "none or nothing" or which may express non-existence", as in the example.

(a) Wala ka pang asawa?
(Don't you have a wife/husband? or Aren't you married yet?)

(b) Wala akong kapatid na babae.
(I don't have [a] sister/sisters.)

g. Action Begun Not Completed of MAG verbs

In the sentence: Nagtatrabaho ako sa DECS.
(I am working with DECS.)

NAGTATRABAHO is from the Infinitive Form, MAGTRABAHO with emphasis on the doer of the action, is in the Action Not Begun aspect meaning "is working".

Task 1.3 Explaining PCV assignment in casual conversation

a. Action Not Begun of UM verbs

In the sentence: Tutulong ako sa mga tao dito.
(I will be helping the people here.)

b. Noun-Forming Affix MAG

In the sentence: Tatlo kaming magkakapatid.
(There are three of us (children) in the family.)

MAG is a noun-forming affix which indicates family relationship. Other examples are listed below:

SINGULAR

mag-ama (father-sons/daughter relationship)

mag-ina	(mother-sons/daughter relationship)
magkakamag-anak	(relationship between 2 persons including their respective families.)

Task 1.4 Meeting the Host Family for the first time

a. Particles to expand predicates (RIN, NAMAN)

In the sentence: Magandang umaga rin naman.
(Good morning to you, too.)

RIN and NAMAN are particles that may be used to expand predicates.
RIN means "also, too"
NAMAN expresses a shift in viewpoint or role.

b. Question word TAGA-SAAN

e.g. Taga-saan ka?
(Where are you from?)

TAGA-SAAN is a question word used to ask for the place of origin of a person.

c. TAGA as a place marker

e.g. Taga-Manila ako.
(I'm from Manila.)

TAGA is a place marker denoting the place of origin of a person.

d. Two kinds of Questions:

There are two basic types of questions:

1. The Oo/Hindi (Yes/No) Questions

*Questions that can be answered by Oo "Yes" or HINDI "No".

2. The Information Questions

*Those questions that begin with question words such as SINO "who", KAILAN "when", SAAN "where".

Examples:

1. May asawa ka ba? Oo.
(Do you have a wife/husband? Yes.)

2. Ilang taon ka na?
(How old are you?)

e. Imperative Forming Affix MAG

In the sentence: Magpahinga ka muna.
(You get some rest first.)

MAGPAHINGA is in the Imperative Form and the emphasis is on the doer of the action.

Task 1.5 Making small talk about personal information

a. Affixed Adjectives

In the sentences: Matagal ka na ba dito?
(Have you been here long?)

Marunong ka ba ng Tagalog?
(Do you know Tagalog?)

Malamig ba doon?
(Is it cold there?)

Matagal, Marunong, and Malamig are examples of affixed adjectives.

b. Question Word GAANO

e.g. GAANO katagal ka na dito?
(How long have you been here?)

GAANO is a question word meaning "how". It is always followed by KA + base of the adjective.

c. NAKA affix

In the sentence: Saan ka nakatira?
Contextual - Where do you live/stay?
Literal - Where is your residence?

NAKA is a kind of affix which when attached to a root means "being in a position resulting from action expressed by root word".

d. Subject Markers for Personal Names

In the sentences: Si Paz ang titser ko.
(Paz is my teacher.)

Sina Jun at Malou ang mga titser ko.
(Jun and Malou are my teachers.)

SI and SINA, as used in these gambits, are markers that introduce the noun predicates, Paz, Jun and Malou.
This happens when the predicate is the topic but not necessarily the subject of the sentence.

e. Adjective-Forming affix NAKAKA

In the sentence: Nakakapagod ang magbiyahe.
(It's tiring to travel.)

NAKAKA is an adjective-forming prefix which when attached to the noun root will change the noun into an adjective. In English, this belongs to the -ING adjectives.

f. Recently Completed Aspect of Verbs

e.g. Kararating ko lang noong Enero.
(I only arrived last January.)

KARARATING is in the Recently Completed Aspect meaning "only/ just arrived."

g. The Action Begun Not Completed Aspect of Abilitative affix NAKA

In the sentence: Nakakaintindi ako ng Tagalog.
(I can understand Tagalog.)

NAKAKAINTINDI is from the Infinitive Form, MAKAINTINDI, with emphasis on the doer of the action. It is in the ABNC aspect, Abilitative mood meaning, "can understand".

Task 1.6 Informing Host Family about intention of stepping out

a. Directional Affix PA

The Question: Pasaan ka?
(Where are you going?)

1. The PA affix when attached to the question word SAAN means, "asking the direction where one is going."
2. When attached to a verb root or name of a place, it suggests direction.

e.g. Patungo ako sa Manila./Pa-Manila ako.
(I'm going to Manila.)

b. The Action Not Begun Aspect of Objective Focus Affix IN/HIN

In the sentences: Anong gagawin mo doon?
(What are you going to do there?)

Bibisitahin ko si Yoly.
(I'll be visiting Yoly.)

GAGAWIN and BIBISITAHIN are from the Infinitive Forms, GAWIN and BISITAHIN with emphasis on the receiver of the action. It is in the ANB aspect, Objective focus meaning "will be done and will be visiting", respectively.

c. The Action Not Begun Aspect of Objective Focus Affix AN/HAN

In the sentence: Titingnan ko ang proyekto namin.
(I'll be taking a look at our project.)

TITINGNAN is from the Infinitive Form, TINGNAN with emphasis on the object/direction of the action. It is in the ANB aspect, meaning "will be taking a look at".

d. ANO'NG is a contraction of ANO ANG, which is frequently used in Tagalog conversations.

e.g. Ano ang pangalan mo?
(What is your name?)

becomes:

Ano'ng pangalan mo?
(What is your name?)

Task 1.7 Explaining PCV project assignment to the local community

a. In the sentence: Ano ang pinaplano mo?
(What are you planning?)

PINAPLANO is from the Infinitive Form, PLANUHIN with emphasis on the receiver of the action. It is in the ABNC aspect, Object Focus meaning "is planning for".

b. The Action Not Begun of UM Verbs

e.g. Gagawa ako ng plano.
(I will make a plan.)

GAGAWA is from the Infinitive Form, GUMAWA with emphasis on the doer of the action meaning "will make".

c. The Infinitive Forming Affic UM

In the sentence: Gusto kong gumawa ng proyekto.
(I would like to make a project.)

GUMAWA is in the Infinitive Form with emphasis on the doer of the action meaning, "to make".

d. Abilitative MAI affix in the ANB Aspect

e.g. Ano'ng maitutulong mo sa mga tao?
(What help can you offer the people?)

MAITUTULONG is in the Abilitative mood with emphasis on the receiver of the action. As such, it takes the KO set of pronouns. It is in the ANB Aspect, meaning "will be able to help".

e. Occupational Affix

MAG and MANG are prefixes which when attached to a noun with a reduplicated first syllable, will change the noun into an occupation or profession.

e.g. MANG + isda (fish) = mangingisda (fisherman)

MAG + saka (farm) = magsasaka (farmer)

Tutulong ako sa mga mangingisda/magsasaka.
(I'll help the fishermen/farmers.)

f. Special Verb MAGING

e.g. Ano ang magiging trabaho mo sa proyekto?
(What will be your role/task in the project?)

MAGIGING is used to express a change from one state or condition to another. It is in the ANB aspect.

g. Associative Affix MAKAPAG + AN

MAKIKIPAG + AN is an Associative affix which indicates doing an action with a group, with emphasis on the doer of the action.

e.g. Makikipagtulungan ako sa mga magsasaka.
(I'll be working with the farmers.)

Task 1.8 Expressing humor

a. KA + Noun

e.g. Kamukha mo!
(It looks like you!)

Another use of KA affix is to show similarities. When attached to a word, it indicates likeness.

e.g. MUKHA (face)
Ka + mukha = kamukha
(similar in looks, especially face)

b. EXPRESSIONS

An expression is any rootword, stem or word used in exclamatory sentence.

e.g.	Ay korni!	(Oh! It's corny!)
	Ngee!	(Ugh!)
	Okay a!	(That's good!)

TOPIC 2 Language to Manage Learning

Task 2.1 Identifying language to be used in communication

a. Word Order of Sentences with Negation Words

Example:

Hindi ako marunong mag-Tagalog.
(I don't know how to speak Tagalog.)

With the addition of the negation word HINDI.

Task 2.2 Making requests about manner of speech

a. Request Affix PAKI

Paki-ulit.
(Please repeat.)

PAKI is a prefix which when added to the verb root indicates a request. It is equivalent to the English, PLEASE.

b. Action Begun Completed of IN Verbs

e.g. Ano'ng sinabi mo?
(What did you say?)

SINABI is in the ABC aspect (simple past) with emphasis on the receiver of the action because of the affix IN. It means "was said".

c. KA from the verb WIKA

In the example:

Ano 'ka mo?
(What did you say?)

KA is a shortened form of the verb WINIKA which is the synonym of SINABI "was said" with the former being more formal in usage.

Task 2.3 Eliciting meanings in Target Language

a. Pseudoverb + Infinitive

In the example:

Ano ang ibig sabihin ng ______________?
(What does ______________ mean?)

When a pseudoverb (e.g. IBIG, GUSTO, etc.) co-occurs with a verb, the verb is in the infinitive form. This rule applies to all pseudoverbs appearing with verbs in a sentence.

b. Action Not Begun of IN/HIN Verbs

e.g.

Paano ko sasabihin ang ______________ sa Tagalog?
(How do I say ______________ in Tagalog?)

SASABIHIN is in the ANB aspect, with emphasis on the receiver of the action because of the suffix IN/HIN meaning "will be said".

Task 2.4 Ensuring communication is clear

a. DI as diminutive of HINDI

e.g. Di kita maintindihan.
(I can't understand you.)

DI is a shortened form of HINDI, which is a negative word meaning "no" or "not".

b. Double Personal Pronoun KITA

KITA may be considered a double personal pronoun in Tagalog, pertaining to the speaker-actor and the listener-object. It takes the place of KO, a non-subject actor personal pronoun and IKAW, a subject pronoun. Thus,

Di kita maintindihan.
(I can't understand you.)

may be said in another way

Di ko ikaw maintindihan

c. Stative NA .... HAN affix

In this particular gambit:

Naguguluhan ako.
(I'm confused.)

NA ....HAN is an affix that states the condition of a person.

d. Abilitative Object Focus

Hindi ko naiintindihan.
(I can't understand.)

NAIINTINDIHAN is in the Abilitative mood, with emphasis on the receiver of the action. It is in the Action Begun Not Completed aspect.

TOPIC 3 FOOD

Task 3.1 Finding out about (new) food

a. Subject Demonstrative Pronoun

In the example:

Ano ito?
(What is this?)

ITO is a demonstrative pronoun belonging to the subject set meaning, "this".

b. Location/Directional Set of Demonstrative Pronouns

e.g.

Ano'ng tawag dito?
(What is the term for this? or What do you call this?)

Notice the use of the directional set of demonstrative pronoun DITO. The explanation is provided within the English context "(FOR) THIS" which suggests a directional function.

c. Affixed Form of Adjectives

e.g.

Matamis ito.
(It's sweet.)

MATAMIS means "sweet" (refer to 1.5a)

d. Moderative Form of Adjectives

In the gambit:

Matamis-tamis.
(A little sweet.)

The adjective root TAMIS is reduplicated and this is one way of making the Moderative Form of the adjective in Tagalog. Another method of expressing the Moderative Form is with the use of adverb MEDYO which means "a little".

e.g. Medyo matamis.
(A little sweet.)

e. Non-Subject Demonstrative Pronouns

In the question:

Ano'ng lasa?
(What is the taste of this? or How does this taste?)

NITO is a demonstrative pronoun belonging to the non-subject set, meaning "(of) THIS".

f. Action Begun Not Completed Form of IN/HIN Verbs

The word **NILALAGA** is in the ABNC aspect with emphasis on the object of the action meaning "It's cooked by boiling".

Task 3.2 Finding Out How To Eat New Food

a. Object Focus AN/HAN vs. IN/HIN verbs

In the example:

Balatan mo ang patatas.
(Peel the potato.)

Hiwain mo ang patatas.
(Slice the potato.)

The suffix AN is used with verbs which denote that only the surface or appearance of the initial direct object is affected, while the suffix IN/HIN is typically used with verbs whose initial direct objects are directly affected by the action.

Task 3.3. Offering/Responding to an offer of (new) food

a. Verb Root as Imperative

e.g. Kuha ka.
(Take some./Have some.)

Kain ka.
(Eat some.)

Tagalog imperative may consist of only the root word and an optional YOU, singular or plural.

b. Expressions SIGE

SIGE means okay but is never used to express "fine feelings".

e.g. Tikman mo ito.	(Taste this./Try it.)
Sige.	(Okay.)

Task 3.5 Preparing Food

a. Stative NA + Verb root

In the example:

Nauuhaw ako.
(I'm thirsty.)

NA + verb root is a form that does not need an object to complete its meaning. It states the condition/feeling of a person, putting the emphasis on the doer of the action.

e.g. Nagugutom ako.
(I'm hungry.)

Nahihilo ako.
(I feel dizzy.)

NOTE: These particular verbs need an external object to relieve one of the feelings of uneasiness.

TOPIC 4 SHOPPING
Task 4.1 Locating sources of needed items

a. Particles

KAYA, SIGURO and BAKA express uncertainty and are examples of particles.

e.g. Kailan kaya sila darating?
(When (do you think) are they coming?)

Baka Intsik si Yda.
(Maybe Yda is Chinese.)

Siguro pupunta siya dito.
(Maybe she will come here.)

b. Pseudoverbs

In the gambit:

Saan pwedeng bumili ng ____________?
(Where can I buy _____________?)

PWEDE is an example of a pseudoverb meaning "can". It can also be written as PUWEDE.

Pseudoverbs DAPAT, PWEDE, KAILANGAN, HUWAG, KILALA, GUSTO, and AYAW may take either subject or non-subject personal pronouns depending on the focus in the sentence.

ALAM may take only the non-subject set of personal pronouns.

c. Locative Affix AN/HAN

In this particular AN/HAN

Subukan mo ang sari-sari store.
(Try the sari-sari store.)

The suffix AN when attached to the verb SUBOK, exhibits a Locative Focus with the noun SARI-SARI.

Task 4.2 Selecting Items

a. Causative Affix PA

In the sentence:	Pabili ng tinapay.
Contextual:	(I'd like to buy bread, please.)
Literal:	(Let me buy some bread.)

The verb PABILI is in the Imperative Causative Form with the Causative affix PA prefixed to the verb root BILI "buy".

Topic 5 Transportation

Task 5.1 Taking Local Transportation

a. Affix MAG

In the example:

Magtaxi ka.
(Take a taxi.)

The prefix MAG when attached to words referring to means of transportation will denote "Take a _________".

b. Infinitive IN Affix

e.g. Pwedeng lakarin mula rito?
(Can I walk from here?)

The infinitive verb LAKARIN containing the suffix IN shows a locative/ directional relationship with the noun or object which is the intended direction or destination in the sentence.

c. Verbal Predicates may be expanded by Adverbial Predicates

In the example:

Ano ang mabuting sakyan papuntang Banaue?
(What's the best means of transportation to take in going to Banaue?)

The manner adverb, MABUTI, modifies the verb SAKYAN which is in its noun form.

d. Noun-forming affix AN

In the question:

Ano ang mabuting sakyan?
(What's the best means of transportation to take?)

SAKYAN is derived from the verb SAKAY which means "ride". The addition of the suffix AN makes it a noun meaning, "means of transportation".

e. Expression PARA/SA TABI LANG

PARA and SA TABI LANG are used to stop a moving vehicle only. PARA means "stop" and SA TABI LANG means "just at the side (of the road)".

Task 5.2 Taking a Trip

a. In the example:

> Saan ako magbabayad?
> (Where will I pay?)

MAGBABAYAD is from the Infinitive Form MAGBAYAD, with emphasis on the doer of the action. It is in the Action Not Begun aspect meaning "will pay".

b. MGA as an Approximative

Example:

> Mga tatlong oras.
> (About/Around three hours.)

In a previous lesson, you learned the use of MGA as a plural marker. MGA can also be used to express an approximation of time, amount or measurement.

TOPIC 6 HEALTH
Task 6.1 Getting Medical Help

a. PAKI prefix plus suffix AN

In the sentence:

Paki-tulungan mo ako.
(Please help me.)

We note that PAKI may be attached to some verb roots to form the Imperative. In the example above, the verb TULUNGAN contains a direction/benefactive - marking suffix AN plus the prefix PAKI and this gives us another rule on the use of PAKI, that, it may be attached to a verb root or a verb containing a direction/benefactive - marking affix (AN/HAN or IN/HIN).

b. Accidental Affixes

NA and NA + AN are accidental affixes that focus on the actor but an external object causes the discomfort or pain as indicated by the verb root. An exception is the word NAHULOG which does not require a causing object but requires one when the form is NAHULUGAN.

e.g.

Nahiwa ako ng kutsilyo.
(I accidentally cut myself with a knife.)

Nakagat ako ng aso.
(I was accidentally bitten by a dog.)

Nabundol ako ng kotse.
(I was accidentally run over by a car.)

Nahulog ako sa silya.
(I accidentally fell off from the chair.)

Nabuhusan ako ng mainit na tubig.
(Hot coffee was accidentally poured over me.)

Nasagasaan ang bata ng kotse.
(The child was accidentally hit by a car.)

Nahulugan ako ng buko.
(I was accidentally hit by a coconut.)

NAKA is another accidental affix with the actor as the agent causing the change, discomfort or pain.

e.g.

Nakabaril siya ng bata.
(He accidentally shot the child.)

Nakabasag si Malou ng baso.
(Malou accidentally broke the glass.)

Nakasagasa sila ng pusa.
(They accidentally ran over the cat.)

c. MAGPA affix

With the MAGPA affixed verb, the subject of the sentence is the causing agent, while the natural agent may or may not be expressed in the sentence. However, in the example:

> Kailangan kong magpaduktor.
> (I need to see the doctor.)

The causing agent and the natural agent are one and the same, KO (a non-subject actor pronoun). To further illustrate why, this is another variant of the sentence above:

> Kailangang magpaduktor ako.
> (I need to see a doctor.)

d. Use of SAAN and NASAAN

There are two "where" questions in Tagalog, SAAN and NASAAN. While SAAN can be used to ask for location and direction questions, NASAAN may only be used to ask location questions. Thus where NASAAN can be used, SAAN can also be used, but where SAAN as a direction question is used, NASAAN cannot be used.

The correct response to a NASAAN question is a noun phrase that begins with NASA.

e.g.

> Nasaan ang ospital.
> (Where is the hospital?)
>
> Nasa bayan.
> (In town.)

To respond to SAAN is SA + noun phrase

e.g.

Saan ka bibili ng gamot?
(Where will you buy medicine?)

Sa drugstore.
(At the drugstore.)

e. Existential and Non-Existential Words

MAY/MAYROON are existential words meaning, "there is/are/have/has/was/were.

WALA is a non-existential word meaning, "none/nothing".

APPENDIX

I. PRONOUNS

A. Personal Pronouns

I. Subject Set

I	AKO	IKAW may occur in the initial, medial (usually the second word) or final position of a sentence.
You (singular)	KA/IKAW	
He, She	SIYA	(No distinction between male and female.)
We (exclusive)	KAMI	(meaning, I and others)
We (inclusive)	TAYO	(meaning I, You, and others, singular or plural)
You (plural)	KAYO	(may be used to show respect to an older person, a person in authority or a stranger.)
They	SILA	

Examples:

1.	Pumunta ako sa Banaue.	(I went to Banaue.)
	Kumain ako ng isda.	(I ate fish.)
2.	Bumili ka ng gulay.	((You) Buy vegetables.)
	Magpahinga ka muna.	((You) Take a rest.)
3.	Ikaw ang bibili ng libro.	(You will buy the book.)
	Bakit ikaw ang pupunta sa Manila?	(Why will you (be the one to) go to Manila?)
4.	Susulat siya ng kanta.	(He will write a song.)
	Umuwi siya kahapon.	(She went home yesterday.)
5.	Kumanta kami sa programa.	(We sang at the program.)
	Natulog kami ng maaga.	(We slept early.)
6.	Magluluto tayo ng pansit.	(We will cook pansit.)
	Umupo tayo sa silya.	(Let's sit on the chair.)

7. Kumuha kayo ng mesa. ((You) Get a table.)
Magtanim kayo ng pinya. ((You) Plant pineapple.)

8. Nag-aaral sila ng Tagalog. (They are studying Tagalog.)
Iinom sila ng gamot. (They will drink medicine.)

2. Non-Subject Set

By me	KO
By you (singular)	MO
By him/her	NIYA
By us (exclusive)	NAMIN
By us (inclusive)	NATIN
By you (plural)	NINYO
By them	NILA

Examples:

1. Kinain ko ang gulay. (The vegetable was eaten by me.)
Ininom ko ang gatas. (The milk was drunk by me.)

2. Itatanim mo ang buto bukas. (The seeds will be planted by you tomorrow.)
Bibilhin mo ang prutas bukas. (The fruit will be bought by you tomorrow.)

3. Kinuha niya ang libro. (The book was taken buy him/her.)
Isusulat niya ang tula. (The poem will be written by him/her.)

4. Kinanta namin ang "Dahil Sa Iyo". ("Dahil Sa Iyo" was sung by us.)
Sinayaw namin ang "cha-cha". ("Cha-cha was danced by us.")

5. Binasa natin ang balita. (The news was read by us.)
Binili ninyo ang gamot. (The medicine was bought by us.)

6. Tinawag ninyo ang taksi. (The taxi was called by you.)
Ininum ninyo ang kape. (The coffee was drunk by you.)

7. Kinain nila ang isda. (The fish was eaten by them.)
Kinuha nila ang pusa. (The cat was taken by them.)

3. Possessive Set

a) Possessive Noun Set

Mine	AKIN
Yours (singular)	IYO
His/Hers	KANIYA
Ours (exclusive)	AMIN
Ours (inclusive)	ATIN
Yours (plural)	INYO
Theirs	KANILA

Examples:

1.	Akin ang bahay na ito.	(This house is mine.)
	Akin ang kotseng ito.	(This car is mine.)
2.	Iyo ang kamang iyan.	(That bed is yours.)
	Iyo ang librong iyan.	(That book is yours.)
3.	Kaniya ang sapatos na itim.	(The black shoes are hers/his.)
	Kaniya ang mesang iyon.	(The table is his/hers.)
4.	Amin ang malaking radyo.	(The big radio is ours.)
	Amin ang pusang puti.	(The white cat is ours.)
5.	Atin ang beer na ito.	(This beer is ours.)
	Atin ang pagkaing iyan.	(That food is ours.)
6.	Inyo ang perang ito.	(The money is yours.)
	Inyo ang maliit na silya.	(The small chair is yours.)
7.	Kanila ang asong iyan.	(That dog is theirs.)
	Kanila ang asul na lapis.	(The blue pencil is theirs.)

b. Possessive Adjective Set

	Pre-Posted (Before Nouns)	Post-Posted (After Nouns)
My	AKIN + -NG	KO
Yours (singular)	IYO + -NG	MO
His, Her	KANIYA + -NG	NIYA
Our (exclusive)	AMIN + -G	NAMIN
Your (plural)	INYO + -NG	NINYO
Their	KANILA + -NG	NILA

Examples:

1. Malaki ang aking bahay. (My house is big.)
   Malaki ang bahay ko.

2. Malinis ang iyong pantalon. (Your pants are clean.)
   Malinis ang pantalon mo.

3. Ito ang kanyang kotse. (This is his/her car.)
   Ito ang kotse niya.

4. Ito ang aming pusa. (This is our cat.)
   Ito ang pusa namin.

5. Ito ang ating beer. (This is our beer.)
   Ito ang beer natin.

6. Inyong pera ito. (This is your money.)
   Pera ninyo ito.

7. Kanilang aso iyon. (That is their dog.)
   Aso nila iyon.

4. Location/Direction Set

To/with/from me	SA AKIN
To/with/from you (singular)	SA IYO
To/with/from him/her	SA KANYA
To/with/from us (exclusive)	SA AMIN
To/with/from us (inclusive)	SA ATIN
To/with/from you (plural)	SA INYO
To/with/from them	SA KANILA

Examples:

1. Sumama ka sa akin. ((You) Come with me.)
   Bumili ka sa akin. ((You) Buy from me.)

2. Ibibigay ko ito sa iyo. (I'll give this to you.)
   Kukunin ko ang pera sa iyo. (I'll get the money from you.)

3. Dalhin mo iyan sa kanya. (Bring that to him/her.)
   Pupunta ako sa kanya. (I went to him/her.)

4. Makipag-usap ka sa amin. (Talk with us.)
   Sumama ka sa amin. ((You) Come with us.)

5. Kukunin ko sa inyo. (I'll get it from you.)
Pumunta kami sa inyo kahapon. (We went to you yesterday.)

6. Galing sa atin ang mga bulaklak. (The flowers came from us.)
Galing ang mga pagkain sa atin. (The food came from us.)

7. Ibigay mo ito sa kanila. ((You) Give this to them.)
Sabihin mo ito sa kanila. (Tell this to them.)

5. Benefactive Set

For me	PARA SA AKIN
For you (singular)	PARA SA IYO
For her/him	PARA SA KANYA
For us (exclusive)	PARA SA AMIN
For us (inclusive)	PARA SA ATIN
For you (plural)	PARA SA INYO
For them	PARA SA KANILA

Examples:

1. Pakikuha ang silya para sa akin
(Please get the chair for me.)

Pakisulat ito para sa akin.
(Please write this for me.)

2. Binili ko ito para sa iyo.
(I bought this for you.)

Kukuha ako ng tubig para sa iyo.
(I'll get water for you.)

3. Bumili kami ng bulaklak para sa kanya.
(We bought flowers for her.)

Ginawa ko ito para sa kanya.
(I did this for him.)

4. Nag "bake" siya ng "cake" para sa amin.
(She baked cake for us.)

Nagluto sila ng pansit para sa amin.
(They cooked pansit for us.)

5. Sumulat siya ng tula para sa atin.
(She wrote a poem for us.)

Bumili si Medy ng beer para sa atin.
(Medy bought beer for us.)

6. Kakanta ako para sa iyo.
(I'll sing a song for you.)

Naghugas siya ng mga plato para sa iyo.
(She washed dishes for you.)

7. Tumawag tayo ng taksi para sa kanila.
(Let's call a taxi for them.)

Gumawa kayo ng programa para sa kanila.
((You) Prepare a program for them.)

B. Demonstrative Pronouns

1. Subject Set

ITO/'TO	(this, near the speaker)
IYAN/'YAN	(that, far from the speaker, near the listener)
IYON/'YON	(that, far from both the speaker and listener)

Examples:

1.	Gusto ko ito. Bilhin mo ito.	(I like this.) ((You) Buy this.)
2.	Iyan ang bahay nila. Kainin mo iyang gulay.	(That is their house.) ((You) Eat that vegetable.)
3.	Kunin mo iyong libro sa kuwarto. Pulutin mo iyong papel.	((You) Get that book from the room.) ((You) Pick up that piece of paper.)

2. Object Set

NITO	(of this, near the speaker)
NIYAN	(of that, far from the speaker, near listener)
NIYON/NOON	(of that, far from both the speaker and listener)

Examples:

1. Bigyan mo ako ng isang hiwa nitong "cake".
(Give me a slice of this cake.)

Kailangan ko ng isang dosena nitong itlog.
(I need one dozen of these eggs.)

2. Kinain ko ang kalahati niyang tsokolate.
(I ate half of that chocolate.)

Anong ibig sabihin niyan?
(What is the meaning of that?)

3. Bigyan mo ako ng dalawang metro noong "lace".
(Give me two meters of that lace.)

Ibili mo ako ng dalawang pares noong tsinelas.
(Buy me two pairs of those slippers.)

3. Location Set

DITO	(variant RITO)	"here" (near the speaker)
DIYAN	(variant RIYAN)	"there" (far from the speaker, near listener)
DOON	(variant ROON)	"there" (far from "both speaker and listener")

Examples:

1.	Magkita tayo dito.	(Let's meet here.)
	Kakain kami dito.	(We will eat here.)
2.	Pupunta ako diyan.	(I will go there.)
	Naglaba siya diyan.	(She washed clothes there.)
3.	Bibili tayo doon ng gamot.	(We will buy medicine there.)
	Doon sila pumasok.	(They entered there.)

4. Direction Set

HETO/ETO	(here, near the speaker)
HAYAN/AYAN	(there, far from the speaker, near the listener)
HAYUN/AYUN	(there, far from both speaker and listener)

Examples:

1.	Heto ang bayad ko.	(Here is my payment.)
	Eto ang sukli mo.	(Here is your change.)
2.	Hayan ang bahay nila.	(There is their house.)
	Ayan ang bayan.	(There is the town.)
3.	Hayun ang kotse mo.	(There is your car.)
	Ayun ang sapatos mo.	(There are your shoes.)

5. Location/Direction Set

NARITO/NANDITO	(is/are/was/were here, near the speaker)
NARIYAN/NANDIYAN	(is/are/was/were there, far from the speaker, near the listener)
NAROON/NANDOON	(is/are/was/were there, far from both speaker and listener)

Examples:

1.	Nandito ang nobyo ni Becky.	(Becky's boyfriend is here.)
	Nandito ang asawa ni Vic-Vic.	(Vic-Vic's husband is here.)
2.	Nandiyan ang kotse ni Paz.	(Paz's car is there.)
	Nandiyan ang "crush" ni Popsie.	(Popsie's crush is there.)
3.	Nandoon ang kastilyo ni Medy.	(Medy's castle is there.)
	Nandoon ang prutas na binili mo.	(The fruit that you bought is there.)

6. Manner Set

GANITO	(like this, near the speaker)
GANYAN	(like that, far from the speaker near the listener)
GANOON	(like that, far from both the speaker and listener.)

Examples:

1.	Ganito ang pagluto ng pansit.	(This is how to cook pansit.)
	Ganito ang paggawa ng grammar notes.	(This is how to make grammar notes.)
2.	Hindi ganyan ang pag-inom ng beer, Malou.	(That is not the way to drink beer, Malou.)
	Ganyan ba ang pagluto ng adobo?	(Is that the way to cook adobo?)
3.	Ganoon ang gusto kong klase ng kotse.	(I like that car (over there).)
	Ganoon ang gusto kong bilhing damit.	(That is the dress I want to buy.)

II. PSEUDOVERBS

Pseudoverbs are called so because they exhibit characteristics of both verbs and adjectives. Like verbs, pseudoverbs can have case relationships with the nouns in the sentences and can be inflected for aspect (such as completed, continuing, not begun). Like Adjectives, pseudoverbs can be intensified and compared.

1. There are 9 pseudoverbs in Tagalog. They are divided into 3 groups:

a) Group 1

gusto
nais
ibig
(want, like)

b) Group 2

ayaw
(dislike)

kailangan
(need)

c. Group 3

maari
(may, might)

bawal
(it is prohibited)

puede
(can, could)

dapat
(must, have to, ought to)

2. All 3 groups of pseudoverbs can be intensified in two ways:

a. by repeating the pseudoverb

e.g. gustong-gusto
(like very much)

puedeng-puede
(can be)

bawal na bawal
(its is strongly prohibited)

NOTE: This method of intensification is not applicable to the pseudoverb dapat.

b. by adding an intensifying modifier to the pseudoverb

e.g. talagang gusto
(really like)

talagang puede
(really can)

tutuong dapat
(truly ought to)

3. All 3 groups of the pseudoverbs have a comparative form.

e.g. gusto --- mas gusto
(like more than)

Mas gusto ko ang Coke (kaysa) sa Pepsi.
(I prefer Coke to Pepsi.)

Mas kailangan ko ng pahinga kaysa sa pagkain.
(I need rest more than food.)

Mas puede sa akin ang Linggo.
(Sunday is better for me.)

4. All 3 groups of the pseudoverbs have a superlative form.

e.g. gusto --- pinakagusto
(like best)

Pinakagusto ko sa lahat si Jose.
(I like Jose best of all.)

Pinakabawal sa akin ang sigarilyo.
(Cigarettes are what's most forbidden for me.)

5. Group 1 pseudoverbs can take only 2 cases: the agentive and the objective.

e.g. Gusto niya ng mangga.
(He likes mangoes.)

Gusto niya si Jose.
(He likes Jose.)

6. Groups 2 and 3 pseudoverbs can only take the direction and object cases.

e.g. Maari na ba sa iyo ang piso?
(Is one peso good enough for you?)

Puede na sa akin ang tubig.
(Water is good enough for me.)

Dapat sa iyo's tubig.
(Water is good for you.)

Bawal sa iyo ang bagoong.
(Bagoong is bad for you.)

7. With pseudoverbs, only the object noun may become the subject of the sentence. In this case, the object becomes a definite item and is equivalent to a stressed word in English.

e.g. Gusto niya ang mangga.
(He likes the mangoes.)

Gusto niya si Jose.
(He likes Jose.)

Bawal iyan sa akin.
(That is bad for me.)

Puede sa iyo ang pula.
(Red is okay on you.)

8. Pseudoverbs can be used as auxiliary verbs. In this case, the main verb is in the infinitive form. When the pseudoverb is immediately followed by the main verb, the linker is attached to the pseudoverb (as in examples a, b and c below). Note that the pseudoverbs **ayaw** and **bawal** do not require linkers between themselves and the main verbs (as in examples d and e below). When the pseudoverb is followed by a pronoun, the linker is attached to the pronoun (as in examples f and g below.).

e.g. a) Gustong kumain ng bata ng turon.
(The child wants to eat turon.)

b) Kailangang itanim na ni Pedro ang paminta ngayon.
(Pedro needs to plant the pepper now.)

c) Puedeng tamnan ni Pedro ng paminta ang bakuran niya.
(Pedro can plant pepper in his backyard.)

d) Ayaw magtanim ni Pedro ng paminta.
(Pedro dislikes to plant pepper.)

e) Bawal nagsigarilyo dito.
(It is forbidden to smoke here.)

f) Maari mong ibili si Pedro ng abono.
(You may buy some fertilizer for Pedro.)

g) Dapat mong samahan si Lisa sa bayan.
(You must go to town with Lisa.)

9. The case relations between the pseudoverb and the nouns in a sentence are indicated by word-order (that is, agentive before objective) if the nouns are both personal nouns.

e.g. Kailangan ng bata ng ina.
(A child needs a mother.)

NOTE: The doer noun precedes the object noun.

If one of the nouns co-occuring with the pseudoverb is a personal noun and the other is a non-personal noun, then the personal noun is the agent and the non-personal noun is the object.

e.g. Ayaw ng bata ng gulay.
Ayaw ng gulay ng bata.
(The child dislikes vegetables.)

III. PARTICLES are forms that add meaning to a sentence.

1. NA "already, now"

e.g.

a) May asawa na si Josie.
(Josie is already married.)

b) Kumanta na tayo.
(Let us sing now.)

2. PA "yet, still"

e.g.

a) Dalaga pa sina Maria at Julia.
(Mary and Julia are still single.)

b) Hindi pa dumating ang bisita.
(The visitor has not arrived yet.)

3. MAN "too, even"

e.g.

a) Sumaglit man lang kayo.
(Please come to the house even for a few minutes.)

b) Kalabaw man e, napapagod din.
(Carabaos get tired too.)

4. RIN/DIN, NAMAN "also, too"

e.g.

a) Magandang umaga rin.
(Good morning, too.)

b) Magandang gabi naman.
(Good evening also.)

5. LANG/LAMANG "just, only"

e.g.

a) Diyan lang.
(Just there.)

b) Ito lang/lamang.
(Only this.)

6. DAW/RAW is used to indicate an indirect quotation.

e.g.

a) Duktor daw si Tony.
((Someone said) Tony is a doctor.)

b) Pogi raw si Gerry.
((Someone said) Gerry is handsome.)

NOTE: If the first word in the sequence ends in a consonant, the particle DAW is used. If it ends in a vowel, the particle RAW is used.

7. MUNA expresses a state of temporariness

e.g.

a) Maiwan ko muna kayo.
(I'll leave you first.)

b) Kumain muna tayo.
(Let's eat first.)

8. NAMAN expresses a shift in viewpoint or role

e.g.

a) Ako naman.
(It's my turn.)

b) Siya naman ang kakanta.
(It's her turn to sing.)

9. KAYA expresses uncertainty, indecision, speculation

e.g.

a) Iba na lang kaya ang order ko.
(Maybe I'll change my order.)

b) Kailan kaya kayo magkakapera?
(When (do you think) will you have money?)

c) Sino kaya ang pupunta s party?
((I wonder) who will be coming to the party?)

10. SANA expresses hope

e.g.

a) Pumunta sana siya dito.
(I hope she will come.)

b) Sana magpakasal na sina Janice at Aga.
(I hope Janice and Aga will get married.)

11. PALA expresses mild surprise at new information or an unexpected turn of events/situation

    e.g.

    a) Madulas pala dito!
    (I didn't know (that) it's slippery here!)

    b) Maganda pala ang boses ni Inday!
    (I didn't know that Inday has a nice voice!)

12. YATA expresses uncertainty

    e.g.

    a) Marami ka yatang labahin.
    (You seem to have many clothes to wash.)

    b) Hindi yata darating ang Mayor.
    (It seems that the Mayor is not coming.)

13. BAKA expresses uncertainty

    e.g.

    a) Baka Intsik si Yda.
    (Maybe Yda is a Chinese.)

    b) Baka pulis si Mike.
    (Maybe Mike is a policeman.)

NOTE: The difference between YATA and BAKA is that the former is never found at the beginning of a sentence while the latter is always found at the beginning of the sentence.

14. NGA can be used in some instances to express emphasis

    e.g.

    a) Oo nga, ang daming tao.
    (Oh yes, there are too many people.)

    b) Masarap nga ang luto ni Medy.
    (Medy's cooking is really good.)

15. O is used either as a sentence opener or closer which means "please", "now", "see" or "okay". At the same time it expresses the idea that a statement is also meant as a command. What softens the statement into a request is NAMAN.

e.g.

a) Tingnan mo ang mga bata, o.
(Look at the children.)

b) Tulungan mo naman ako, o.
(Please help me.)

16. E expresses a reason related to a preceding idea

e.g.

a) Hindi ako pumunta. Baka gabihin ako, e.
(I won't go. It might be very late for me.)

b) Hindi ako sasama. Wala ka doon e.
(I'm not going because you're not there.)

17. BA "question particle", when added to a statement, becomes a Yes-No question.

e.g.

a) Pumunta ka ba sa bayan?
(Did you go to town?)

b) Sumakay ba sila sa dyip?
(Did they ride in a jeep?)

IV. THE CONJUNCTIONS OR CONNECTORS

There are two groups of conjunctions or connectors in Tagalog that may be used in combining two or more basic sentences: the coordinating conjunctions and the subordinating conjunctions.

A. The Coordinating Conjunctions

Tagalog has a number of conjunctions that express varying relations of coordination such as: addition, contrast, choice, and negation.

Below are the Tagalog coordinating conjunctions with the relationship that they express:

1. AT "and" for addition

e.g.

Mainit sa Laguna.
(It is hot in Laguna.)

Maalikabok sa Laguna.
(It is dusty in Laguna.)

Combined Sentence:

Mainit at maalikabok sa Laguna.
(It is hot and dusty in Laguna.)

2. AT SAKA "and also", for addition, showing sequence of events

e.g.

Pumunta siya sa Post Office.
(He went to the Post Office.)

Pumunta siya sa palengke.
(He went to the market.)

Combined Sentence:

Pumunta siya sa Post Office at saka sa palengke.
(He went to the Post Office and also, to the market.)

3. AT NANG "and so, so that"

e.g. Mag-aral ka.
(Study.)

Hindi ka mahirapan sa buhay.
(You won't have difficulty in life.)

Combined Sentence:

Mag-aral ka at nang hindi ka mahirapan sa buhay.
(Study, so that you won't have difficulty in life.)

4. For addition HINDI LAMANG .... KUNDI or "DI LANG .... PA "not only", but also

e.g.

Maganda siya.
(She is pretty.)

Marunong siya.
(She is intelligent.)

Combined Sentence:

Hindi lamang siya maganda kundi marunong pa.
(She is not only pretty but also intelligent.)

OR

Di lang siya maganda, marunong pa.

5. PERO, NGUNIT "but"

e.g.

Mahal ang mangga.
(Mango is expensive.)

Masarap ang mangga.
(Mango is delicious.)

Combined Sentence:

Mahal ang mangga pero masarap.
(Mango is expensive but delicious.)

6. For choice O "or"

e.g. Gusto mo ba ng kape?
(Do you want coffee?)

Gusto mo ba ng tsaa?
(Do you want tea?)

Combined Sentence:

Gusto mo ba ng kape o tsaa?
(Do you want coffee or tea?)

7. For negation NI .... ni "neither .... nor"

e.g.

Hindi niya ako kilala.
(He does not know me.)

Hindi niya ikaw kilala.

(He does not know you.)

Combined Sentence:

Ni ako ni ikaw hindi niya kilala.
(He knows neither you nor me.)

B. The Subordinating Conjunctions

Tagalog has several conjunctions expressing relations of subordination between or among sentences of unequal importance. The important sentence is usually the lead sentence followed by the subordinate sentence introduced by a subordinating conjunction, that expresses its relationship to the important sentence. Below are the Tagalog subordinating conjunctions with the relationship that they express.

1. For reason

KASI	"because"
DAHIL SA	"because of"
SA DAHILANG	"for the reason that"
SAPAGKAT	"because"

e.g.

Malungkot si Juan.
(Juan is sad.)

Namatay ang aso niya.
(His dog died.)

Combined Sentence:

Malungkot si Juan kasi namatay ang aso niya.
(John is sad because his dog died.)

2. For Purpose

PARA	"so that"
UPANG	"in order that"

e.g.

Nag-aaral siya ng Tagalog.
(He is studying Tagalog.)

Madali niyang matulungan ang mga tao sa barangay niya.

(He can quickly help the people in his barangay.)

Combined Sentence:

Nag-aaral siya ng Tagalog para madali niyang matulungan ang mga tao sa barangay niya.
(He is studying Tagalog so that he can quickly help the people in his barangay.)

3. For Time

BAGO	"before"
PAGKATAPOS, TAPOS	"after"
HABANG	"while, during"
SAMANTALA	"while"
BUHAT NANG/NOONG	"since"
NANG	"when"
HANGGANG	"until

e.g.

Kumain muna siya.
(He ate first.)

Umalis siya.
(He left.)

Combined Sentence:

Kumain muna siya bago umalis.
(He ate (first) before he left.)

Umalis siya pagkatapos kumain.
(He left after eating.)

Habang natutulog ang baby, tumahol ang aso.
(While the baby was sleeping, the dog barked.)

Naghirap ang mga tao buhat nang bumagyo.
(The people have suffered since it stormed.)

Magtatrabaho ako hanggang tapos na ang proyekto.
(I'll work until my project is finished.)

4. For condition

KUNG "if"

e.g. Kung hindi pa siya matutulog, manonood muna ako ng T.V.
(If he doesn't want to go to sleep yet, I can watch TV.)

5. For concession

KAHIT, KAHIT NA "even though"

e.g. Nagtatrabaho siya kahit na may sakit.
(He works even though he is sick.)

6. Fo result

KAYA "so, that's why"

e.g. May ginagawa siya kaya hindi siya nakapunta sa party mo.
(She was doing something so she couldn't go to your party.)

V. THE INFORMATION QUESTIONS

A Tagalog statement may be transformed into an information question by using the question words that will elicit the desired information in the response.

Below is the list of question words in Tagalog and the information that each question word elicits.

1.	SINO	"who"	
2.	ANO	"what"	
3.	SAAN	"where"	(it is used to ask for both location and direction)
4.	NASAAN	"where"	(used to ask for location of a person or thing)
5.	ILAN	"how many"	(used to ask for quantity)
6.	KAILAN	"when"	
7.	MAGKANO	"how much"	(used to ask for cost or price)
8.	GAANO	"how much"	(used to ask for measurement)
9.	ALIN	"which"	
10.	KANINO	"whose"	
11.	PAANO	"how"	(used to ask for both manner of doing something and direction)
12.	BAKIT	"why"	

Examples:

1.	Sino ka?	(Who are you?)
2.	Ano ang pangalan mo?	(What is your name?)
3.	Saan ang bahay mo? (location)	(Where is your house?)
	Saan ka pupunta? (direction)	(Where are you going?)

4.	Nasaan ang tatay mo? (person)	(Where is your father?)
	Nasaan ang lapis ko?	(Where is my pencil?)
5.	Ilan ang anak mo?	(How many children do you have?)
6.	Kailan ka aalis?	(When are you leaving?)
7.	Magkano ang beer?	(How much is the beer?)
8.	Gaano ka kataas?	(How tall are you?)
9.	Alin ang gusto mo pula o puti?	(Which do you like red or white?)
10.	Kanino ang kotseng iyon?	(Whose car is that?)
11.	Paano ka magluto ng kanin? (manner)	(How do you cook rice?)
	Paano pumunta sa site mo? (Direction)	(How do you get to your site?)
12.	Bakit ka umiiyak?	(Why are you crying?)

VI. ADJECTIVES

An Adjective is a word that describes a person, place, or thing.

Simple Form:

a) Without Affix:

Tama ang sagot mo.
(Your answer is right.)

Payat siya.
(He is thin.)

b) With Affix:

Maganda ang bata.
(The child is beautiful.)

Palabiro si Pedro.
(Peter is a joker.)

Below are the forms of adjectives:

A. Prefixes

1. MA/MAKA are prefixes which, when added to rootwords, form adjectives which express a positive quality.

e.g.

Mabait si Helen.
(Helen is good.)

Makabagong babae siya.
(She is a modern woman.)

2. The Comparative Degree has three uses:

a. To express equality, we use the prefixes KASING and MAGKASING:

e.g.
Kasingganda ni Elena si Maria.
Magkasingganda sina Maria at Elena.
(Mary is as beautiful as Elena.)

NOTE: Another way to express equality is by using the words PAREHO and GAYA which means "as" or "like".

e.g.
Maganda si Maria pareho ni Elena.
Maganda si Maria gaya ni Elena.
(Mary is as beautiful as Elena.)

b. To express the quality existing in a higher degree, we use the words KAYSA ("than") and LALO or MAS ("more").

e.g.
Mas maganda si Maria kaysa kay Elena.
Lalong maganda si Maria kaysa kay Elena.
(Maria is prettier than Elena.)

c. To express a quality existing in a lower or lesser degree, we use the following expression: HINDI KASING .... NI .....

e.g.
Hindi kasingganda ni Maria si Elena.
(Maria is not as beautiful as Elena.)

NOTE: KASING is used only with the root word.

3. The Intensive Degree expresses the quality in a more forceful and emphatic form. There are many ways of expressing this degree, most commonly used are the following:

a. by adjective reduplicaiton

e.g.	magandang-maganda	(very beautiful)
	malinis na malinis	(very clean)
	malakas na malakas	(very strong)

b. by attaching the prefix NAPAKA to the root.

e.g.	napakaganda	(very beautiful)
	napakalinis	(very clean)
	napakatamad	(very lazy)

4. The superlative degree denotes a quality existing in the highest degree. The prefix PINAKA is used with the positive degree of the adjective more

than the other superlative forms we have.

e.g.	pinakamaganda	(most beautiful)
	pinakamalinis	(cleanest)
	pinakatamad	(laziest)

5. MAKA + rootword means "in favor of" or "supportive of"

e.g.

maka + luma = makaluma
(old) (in favor of old ways, conservative)

maka + Marcos = maka-Marcos
(for Marcos)

NOTE: Rootword is usually an adjective.

6. PALA + rootword means "fond of"

e.g. pala + tawa = palatawa
(laugh) (fond of laughing)

NOTE: Rootword is always a verb

7. MAPAGMA/MAPANG/MAPAG are prefixes which change nouns and verbs into their adjective forms.

e.g. mapagma + yabang = mapagmayabang
(boast) (boastful)

mapang + api = mapang-api
(oppress) (oppressive)

mapag + mahal = mapagmahal
(love) (affectionate)

8. NAKA is a prefix which changes verbs and nouns into their adjective forms. When the rootword is a verb, NAKA + rootword describes the position of a person or thing.

e.g. naka + upo = nakaupo
(sit) (seated)

naka + tayo = nakatayo
(stand) (standing, upright)

When the root word is a noun, NAKA + rootword describes what a person is wearing.

e.g. naka + sapatos = nakasapatos
(shoes) (wearing shoes, shod)

naka + puti = nakaputi
(white) (wearing white)

naka + salamin = nakasalamin
(eyeglasses) (wearing eyeglasses, bespectacled)

NOTE: The noun roots must be those items that are worn by a person.

9. NAKAKA is a prefix which changes nouns into their adjective forms.

e.g. nakaka + inis = nakakainis
(annoyance) (annoying)

nakaka + tuwa = nakakatuwa
(fun) (funny)

NOTE: Rootword is always a noun.

10. MALA + rootword means "having the quality similar to something."

e.g. mala + sutla = malasutla
(silk) (silky)

mala + patinig = malapatinig
(vowel) (similar to a vowel)

NOTE: Rootword is always a noun.

11. KA is a prefix which changes nouns or verbs into their adjective forms.

e.g. ka + galang = kagalang-galang
(respect) (respectable)

NOTE: Rootword is usually repeated, if a verb.

12. MA + rootword forms adjectives which express plurality or characteristics inherent to the rootword themselves. NOTE: Rootword is always a noun.

e.g. ma + tao = matao
(man) (lots of people)

ma + lamok = malamok
(mosquito) (lots of mosquitoes)

13. Exclamatory Form: KAY, PAGKA, KA

e.g. kay + ganda = kayganda
pagka + ganda = pagkaganda
ka + ganda = kaganda
(beauty) (how beautiful/pretty!)

14. Moderative form: MA

e.g. ma + alat = maalat-alat
(saltiness) (rather salty)

NOTE: Rootword is usually repeated, if a noun.

15. Plural Form: MA + LA

e.g. ma + la + laki = malalaki
(big) (are big)

NOTE: The plural adjectival predicate does not necessarily require a plural subject.

e.g. Malalaki ang mangga sa Zambales.
Malalaki ang mga mangga sa Zambales
(Mangoes in Zambales are big.)

B. SUFFIXES

1. rootword + IN/HIN means "susceptible to _________"

e.g.

sipon + (h) in = sipunin
(cold) (susceptible to cold)

ubo + hin = ubuhin
(cough) (susceptible to cough

NOTE: Rootword is usually a noun.

2. root word + IN/HIN means "a person who tends to ________"

e.g. iyak + (h) in = iyakin
(cry) (cries easily)

NOTE: Rootword is usually a verb.

C. AFFIX COMBINATIONS

1. MA + rootword + (H) AN means "requiring a particular quality"

e.g. ma + bilis + an = mabilisan
(speed) (requiring speed)

NOTE: Rootword is usually a noun.

2. MA + rootword + (H) IN changes nouns into their adjective forms.

e.g.

ma + hiya + (h) in = mahiyain
(shame) (shy, timid)

ma + saya + (h) in = masayain
(happiness) (happy)

NOTE: Rootword is always a noun.

VII NEGATION IN TAGALOG

In Tagalog there are six distinct negation concepts. These negation concepts are all expressed in English by the Negation word NOT and occasionally NEVER or NO. But in Tagalog, certain negation concepts and distinctions within a concept are expressed by different negation words. The six Tagalog negation concepts are as follows:

1. Negation of an EVENT

An EVENT is a process or activity. The negated event may have been begun or not begun.

Begun EVENT Hindi tumakbo ang bata.
(The boy did not run.)

Not Begun EVENT Hindi tatakbo ang bata.
(The boy will not run.)

2. Negation of a STATE

A STATE is neither a process nor an activity. A state is usually expressed by nouns for identification and by adjectives for description.

STATE Hindi doktor ang lalaki.
(The man is not a doctor.)

Hindi siya matangkad.

(He is not tall.)

3. Negation of KNOWLEDGE

KNOWLEDGE here means knowledge of a fact or having the ability or skill to do something.

KNOWLEDGE of a fact	Hindi ko alam ang pangalan mo. (I do not know your name.)
ABILITY or SKILL	Hindi ako lumalangoy. (I do not swim.)

4. Negation of DESIRE

DESIRE	Hindi ko gusto iyan. Ayaw ko iyan. (I do not like that.)

5. Negation of an EXISTENCE

Existence here refers to two concepts: The possession of an item and the presence of an item in a given location.

EXISTENCE - Possession	Wala akong pen. (I don't a have a pen.)
EXISTENCE - Location	Walang pen dito. (There are no pens anywhere here.)

6. Negation of a COMMAND

COMMAND	Huwag kang pumunta. (Don't go.)

VIII LINKERS

These are forms used to signify a relationship between a modifier and a modified word. In English, this is not necessary since the modifier and the modified are in a strict word order, as in "big house", not "house big".

In Tagalog, the word order of the modifier and the modified is free.

modifier + modified

OR

modified + modifier

To show that the firms are in a modification relationship (in both orders), linkers are used between the forms.

Adjective + linker + Noun

OR

Noun + linker + Adjective

The linkers are used after the first word as follows:

If the first word in the sentence ends in a vowel, the linker -NG is attached to the word.

e.g.
maganda - magandang babae (beautiful woman)
lalaki - lalaking mabait (good/kind man)

If it ends in a consonant, except N, the linker NA occurs following the first word.

e.g.
malamig - malamig na beer (cold beer)
bahay - bahay na malaki (big house)

If it ends in the consonant N, the linker -G is attached to the word.

e.g.
hangin - hanging malamig (cold wind)
kahon - kahong maliit (small box)

Uses of linkers:

1. attached to question words as part of a modification sequence

ilan = ilang bote (how many bottles)
alin = aling tindahan (which store)

2. between a number and an item in a phrase

isang bola (one ball)
apat na kotse (four cars)

3. between a demonstrative pronoun and a noun

itong libro (this book)
iyang kanto (that corner)

4. between an adverb and a verb

tinatamad na kumain	(lazily ate)
mabilis na umalis	(quickly left)

5. between a pseudoverb and a verb

Pwedeng magsulat dito?	(Can I write here?)
Gustong umuwi ni Belle.	(Belle wants to go home.)

6. with time expressions

sa darating na linggo	(this coming week)
noong isang linggo	(last week)

7. with modifying phrases

Nandito si Ana na kaibigan ko.
(Ana, who is my friend, is here.)

Nag-aaral pa si Pedro na anak ni Mr. Santos.
(Pedro, (who is) the son of Mr. Santos, is still studying.)

IX. MARKERS

A marker is a grammatical form that signals the entrance of a noun or a verb with an implied noun-doer in a sentence. These forms may be equivalent to the English articles or prepositions.

MARKERS

	Personal Name	Common Name
Subject:		
Singular	SI	ANG
Plural	SINA	ANG MGA
Non-Subject		
Singular	NI KAY PARA KAY	NG SA
Plural	NINA KINA PARA KINA	NG MGA SA MGA

OTHER MARKERS

To indicate TIME

ala una - one o'clock
alas dos - two o'clock

To indicate PAST/FUTURE TIME

For days:

noong Linggo - last Sunday
sa Sabado - on Saturday
sa susunod na Lunes - next Monday

For months:

sa Enero - in January
sa susunod na Enero - next January

For week:

sa isang linggo - next week

For numbers:

sa ikatlo ng umaga - three o'clock in the morning
sa ikadalawa/ikalawa ng Enero - January 2nd

To indicate PLACE

SA is a versatile word in Tagalog. It is used for the English prepositions: in, to, from, into, on, for, through, at, etc.

sa as "in"

Natutulog siya sa kuwarto. (She is sleeping in the room.)
Kakanta siya sa aming programa. (She will sing in our program.)

sa as "to"

Pupunta kami sa Banaue bukas.	(We shall go to Banaue tomorrow.)
Ibibigay ko ito sa kanya.	(I shall give this to her.)

sa as "from"

Galing kami sa Baguio	(We came from Baguio.)
Sa nabasa ko, hindi totoo iyan.	(From what I read, that is not true.)

sa as "on"

Bago ang libro sa mesa.	(The book on the table is new.)

sa as "into"

Tumalon ang aso sa ilog.	(The dog jumped into the river.)
Itapon mo ang basura sa lata.	(You throw the garbage into the can.)

sa as "through"

Nagdaan siya sa bintana.	(He passed through the window.)

sa as "at"

Nilinis niya ang mga bintana sa paaralan.	(She cleaned the window at school.)
Kadalasan nagsusulat ako sa gabi.	(I usually write at night.)

SA in a prepositional phrase

sa loob (inside)	-	Pumasok ang nanay sa loob ng bahay. (Mother went inside the house.)
sa labas (outside)	-	Tumayo kami sa labas ng bahay. (We stood outside the house.)
sa harap (in front)	-	Nakatira sila sa harap ng simbahan. (They live in front of the church.)
sa tabi (beside)	-	Umupo ka sa tabi ko. (Sit beside me.)
sa itaas (above, up)	-	Umakyat siya sa itaas. (She went up.)
sa gitna (in the middle)	-	Umupo ang bata sa gitna. (The child sat in the middle.)
sa pagitan	-	Tinamaan siya ng bala sa pagitan ng dalawang mata.

(in the middle) (She was hit by a bullet in between the eyes.)

sa likod - Dumaan siya sa likod ng bahay.
(behind) (She passed behind the house.)

sa ibaba - Pumunta ang lalaki sa ibaba.
(below) (The man went below.)

In the above uses, SA can be changed to NASA if we like to state the LOCATION of someone or something.

SA with MAY means "near or about"

e.g. Nakatira siya sa may Roxas Boulevard.
(She lives near Roxas Boulevard.)

PHILIPPINE LANGUAGE VERB AFFIX SYSTEM

VERB AFFIX

FOCUS OR TOPIC	ASPECT	MOOD
ACTOR/ACTION	IMPERATIVE (IMP.)	PUNCTUAL (EG. -Um-)
OBJECT (regular)	INFINITIVE (INF.)	DURATIVE (e.g. MAG-)
OBJECT (separation)	ACTION-NOT-BEGUN (ANB)	STATIVE (e.g. MA-)
LOCATION (place)	ACTION-BEGUN NOT-COMPLETED (ABNC)	APTATIVE (e.g. MAKA-)
BENEFICIARY (to whom/for whom)	ACTION -BEGUN COMPLETED (ABC)	PLURAL (Non-Singular)
INSTRUMENT (means/tool)	DEPENDENT (DEP.)	INITIATING
		SOCIAL (Mutual)

PHILIPPINE LANGUAGE VERB AFFIX SYSTEM

VERB AFFIX always	FOCUS TOPIC	ACTOR OR ACTION	The AFFIX points to the ACTOR or the ACTION as the TOPIC of the sentence. The speaker directs the attention of the listener to the ACTOR/action.
		OBJECT (Regular)	This AFFIX points to the OBJECT as the TOPIC of the sentence. Regular-refers to type of verbs not expressing "separation" or "conveyance" action.
		OBJECT (Separation)	This Affix points to the OBJECT as the TOPIC of the sentence. Separation refers to verbs that describe "separation" or "away from Doers" action.
		LOCATION (Place)	This AFFIX points to the LOCATION or PLACE where the action is taking place as the TOPIC of the sentence.
		BENEFICIARY (For/To whom)	This AFFIX points to the BENEFICIARY or the person to whom or for whom the action is done as the TOPIC of the sentence.
		INSTRUMENT (Means/Tool)	This AFFIX points to the INSTRUMENT or means of the action as the TOPIC of the sentence.
	ASPECT	IMPERATIVE (IMP.)	This AFFIX is used to express a COMMAND (IMPERATIVE) or a request. The IMP. affix also changes to reflect of FOCUS or MOOD.
		INFINITIVE (INF)	This AFFIX is used to express the "TO (Verb)" or INFINITIVE. Used especially after Pseudo verbs like (want, like must, necesary, need to, etc.).
		ACTION-NOT-BEGUN (ANB)	This ASPECT describes an action not yet begun at the time referred to or indicated by the speaker. The reference is the beginning of the action, not the time of the action as the term "future" relates to time.
		ACTION-BEGUN-NOT-COMPLETED (ABNC)	This ASPECT describes an action that is begun but not completed at the time referred to. Similar to (but not exactly) to progressive tense (Eng.). But remember this aspect refers to the beginning of the action (not time).
		ACTION-BEGUN-COMPLETED (ABNC)	This ASPECT describes an action that is begun and completed at the time referred to. Similar to (but not exactly) the past tense (Eng.). Again the reference is the beginning and completion of the action or event (not time).
		DEPENDENT (DEP.)	This ASPECT when present in the language is used after certain expressions, like WALA in Cebuano, or after expressions of Time and Place (optional).

indicates the ff	MOOD	PUNCTUAL (e.g. -UM)	This Mood describes actions that are voluntary or intentional; this also relates to the momentary or short duration of the action - hence punctual.
		DURATIVE (e.g. MAG-)	This Mood describes actions that are of longer duration (also voluntary). This set of affixes is used with verbs describing longer action.
		STATIVE (e.g. MA-)	This AFFIX is usually used with verbs describing States of feeling or physical states e.g. "sleep"-hence stative.
		APTATIVE (e.g. MAKA-)	This Mood is used to express those actions that are non-intentional, accidental, coincidental, or non-voluntary-describes ability, opportunity, or chance. Some verbs by nature take this affix, like "see", "hear", "fall", "understand", etc.
		PLURAL	Or Non-Singular Affixes-describing plural topics or repeated action.
		INITIATING	This AFFIX describes an action involving two persons but initiated by one.
		SOCIAL	Refers to mutually benefiting actions, like "love one another", "exchange gift".

TAGALOG VERB AFFIXES

MOOD	ASPECT		FOCUS	OR	TOPIC		
		ACTOR/ Action	OBJECT (regular)	OBJECT separation	LOCATION (Place)	BENEFICIARY	INSTRUMENT
PUNCTUAL	IMP.	-UM-	-IN	I-	-AN	I-	IPANG-
	INF	-UM-	-IN	I-	-AN	I-	IPANG-
	ANB	r-	r-IN	I-r-	r-AN	I-r-	IPANG-r-
	ABNC	r-UM-	r-IN-	I-r-IN-	r-IN-AN	I-r-IN-	IPINANG-r-
	ABC	-UM-	-IN-	I-IN-	-IN-AN	I-IN-	IPINANG-
DURATIVE	IMP	MAG-	–IN	I-	PAG-AN	IPAG--AN	IPANG-
	INF	MAG-	–IN	I-	PAG-AN	IPAG--AN	IPANG-
	ANB	MAG-r-	r-IN	I-r-	PAG-r-AN	IPAG-r-r-AN	IPANG-r-
	ABNC	NAG-r-	r-IN-	I-r-IN-	PINAG-r-AN	IPINAG-r-r-IN-AN	IPINANG-r-
	ABC	NAG-	-IN-	I-IN-	PINAG-AN	IPINAG--IN-AN	IPINANG-
APTATIVE	INF.	MAKA-	MA-	MAI-	MA-AN MAPAG-AN	MAI-MA-AN	MAIPANG-
	ANB	MAKA-r-	MA-r-	MAI-r-	MA-r-AN MAPAG-r-AN	MAI-MA-r- AN	MAIPANG-r-
	ABNC	NAKA-r-	NA-r-	NAI-r-	NA-r-AN NAPAG-r-AN	NAI-r-NA-r-AN	NAIPANG-r-
	ABC	NAKA-	NA-	NAI-	NA-AN NAPAG-AN	NAI-NA-AN	NAIPANG-

STATIVE	IMP	MA-			MA-AN		
	INF	MA-			MA-AN		
	ANB	MA-r-			MA-r-AN		
	ABNC	NA-r-			NA-r-AN		
	ABC	NA-			NA-AN		